Foreword

Welcome to the growing group of value–conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

This Owner's Manual explains the operation of your new Toyota. Please read it thoroughly and have all the occupants follow the instructions carefully. Doing so will help you enjoy many years of safe and trouble–free motoring. For important information about this manual and your Toyota, read the following pages carefully.

When it comes to service, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle very well and is interested in your complete satisfaction. Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

U.S. OWNERS:
- When traveling in the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center **Toll–free:1–800–331–4331**
- Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services **Toll–free:1–888–272–5515**

CANADIAN OWNERS:
- When traveling in Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre **Toll–free:1–888–TOYOTA–8 or 1–888–869–6828**

Please leave this Owner's Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also.

All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota's policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

Please access our websites for further information.

- The U.S. mainland **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada **www.toyota.ca**

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

© 2006 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Important information about this manual

Safety and vehicle damage warnings

Throughout this manual, you will see safety and vehicle damage warnings. You must follow these warnings carefully to avoid possible injury or damage.

The types of warnings, what they look like, and how they are used in this manual are explained as follows:

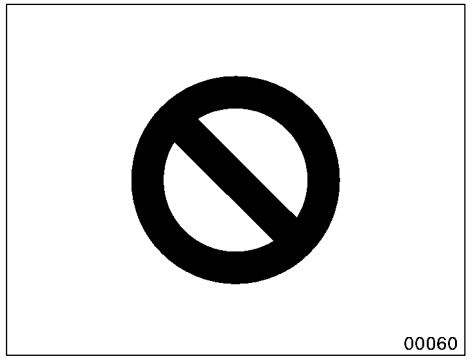
⚠ CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.

Safety symbol



When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: “Do not...”; “Do not do this”; or “Do not let this happen”.

Important information about your Toyota

Occupant restraint systems

Toyota encourages you and your family to take the time to read Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual carefully. In terms of helping you understand how you can receive the maximum benefit of the occupant restraint systems this vehicle provides, Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual is the most important Section for you and your family to read.

Section 1–3 describes the function and operation concerning seats, seat belts, SRS airbags and child restraint systems of this vehicle and some potential hazards you should be aware of. These systems work together along with the overall structure of this vehicle in order to provide occupant restraint in the event of a crash. The effect of each system is enhanced when it is used properly and together with other systems. No single occupant restraint system can, by itself, provide you or your family with the equal level of restraint which these systems can provide when used together. That is why it is important for you and your family to understand the purpose and proper use of each of these systems and how they relate to each other.

The purpose of all occupant restraint systems is to help reduce the possibility of death or serious injury in the event of a collision. None of these systems, either individually or together, can ensure that there is no injury in the event of collision. However, the more you know about these systems and how to use them properly, the greater your chances become of surviving an accident without death or serious injury.

Seat belts provide the primary restraint to all occupants of the vehicle, and every occupant of the vehicle should wear seat belts properly at all times. Children should always be secured in child restraint systems that are appropriate for their age and size. SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are, as their names imply, designed to work with, and be supplemental to, seat belts and are not substitutes for them. SRS airbags can be very effective in reducing the risk of head and chest injuries by preventing contact of the head and chest with interior portions of the vehicle.

In order to be effective, the SRS airbags must deploy with tremendous speed. The rapid deployment of the SRS airbags makes the SRS airbags themselves potential sources of death or serious injury if an occupant is too close to an airbag, or if an object or some part of his or her body has been placed between the occupant and the airbag at the time of deployment. This is just one example of how the instructions in Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual will help ensure proper use of the occupant restraint systems, and increase the safety they can provide to you and your family in the event of an accident.

Toyota recommends you to read the provisions in Section 1–3 carefully and refer to them as needed during your time of ownership of this vehicle.

Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance. Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is a system to record data in a crash or a near car crash event. This is called an Event Data Recorder (EDR).

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or a near car crash event, this device may record some or all of the following information:

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was applied or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- Position of the transmission selector lever
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore the seat belts or not
- Driver's seat position
- Front passenger's occupant classification

- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data

If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle stability control (VSC) system, its Electronic Control Unit (ECU) may contain another EDR. There are a variety of driving situations which include activating the VSC under which the VSC EDR will record certain information. The VSC EDR may record some or all of the following information:

- Behavior of the vehicle
- Steering wheel angle
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- To what extent the brake pedal was applied
- To what extent the ECU controlled the condition of the 4 wheels
- Vehicle stability control system diagnostic data

The information above is intended to be used for the purpose of improving vehicle safety performance. Unlike general data recorders, the EDR does not record sound data such as conversation between passengers.

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested by the police or other authorities
- Used as a defense for Toyota in a law suit
- Ordered by the court

However, if necessary Toyota will:

- Use the data for research on Toyota vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and only when it is deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non–Toyota organization for research purposes

New vehicle warranty

Your new vehicle is covered by the following Toyota limited warranties:

- New vehicle warranty
- Emission control systems warranty
- Others

For further information, please refer to the “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Your responsibility for maintenance

It is the owner’s responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance is performed. Section 6 gives details of these maintenance requirements. Also included in Section 6 is general maintenance. For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Important health and safety information about your Toyota

⚠CAUTION

- **WARNING: Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. In addition, oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash your hands after handling. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.**

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non–genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non–genuine Toyota products. Modification with non–genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Spark ignition system of your Toyota

The spark ignition system in your Toyota meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference–Causing Equipment Standard.

Installation of a mobile two–way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two–way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as follows, be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system
- Traction control system
- Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
- “AUTO LSD” system (two–wheel drive models)
- Vehicle stability control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti–lock brake system
- Electronic throttle control system

Tires and loading on your Toyota

Underinflated or overinflated tire inflation pressure and the excess load may result in the deterioration of steering ability and braking ability, leading to an accident. Check the tire inflation pressure periodically and be sure to keep the load limits given in this Owner’s Manual. For details about tire inflation pressure and load limits, see pages 297 and 225.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, it may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

On–pavement and off–road driving tips

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it is designed for off–road use also. In addition, this vehicle has a higher ground clearance and center of gravity than that of an ordinary passenger car. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accidents or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. Be sure to read “Off–road vehicle precautions” on page 204 in Section 2 and “Off–road driving precautions” on page 234 in Section 3.

Leak detection pump

This pump performs fuel evaporation leakage check. This check is done approximately five hours after the engine is turned off. So you may hear sound coming from underneath the luggage compartment for several minutes. It does not indicate a malfunction.

SECTION 1 – 1

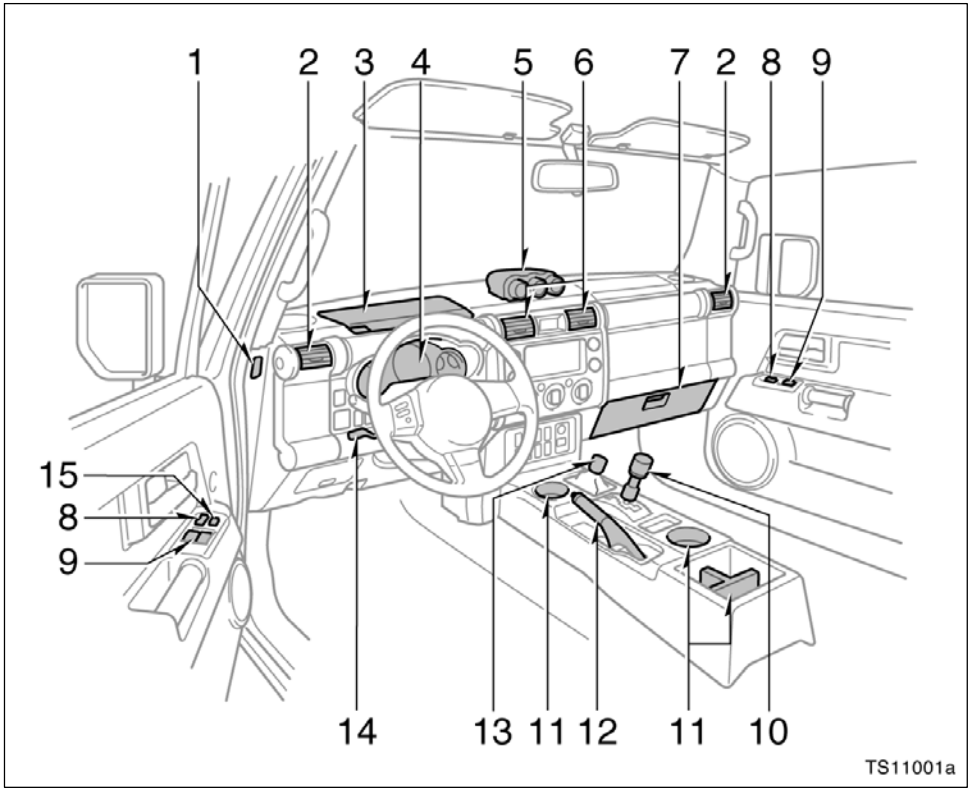
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Overview of instruments and controls

Instrument panel overview 2
Instrument cluster overview 6
Indicator symbols on the instrument panel 7

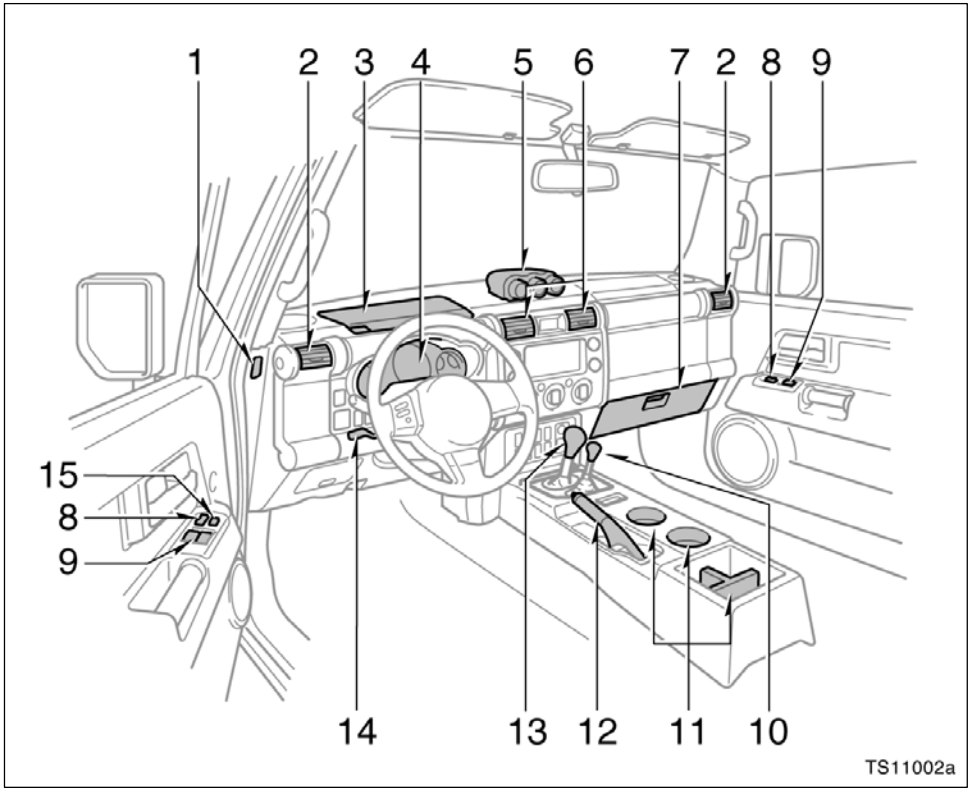
Instrument panel overview

▶View A
(vehicles with automatic transmission)



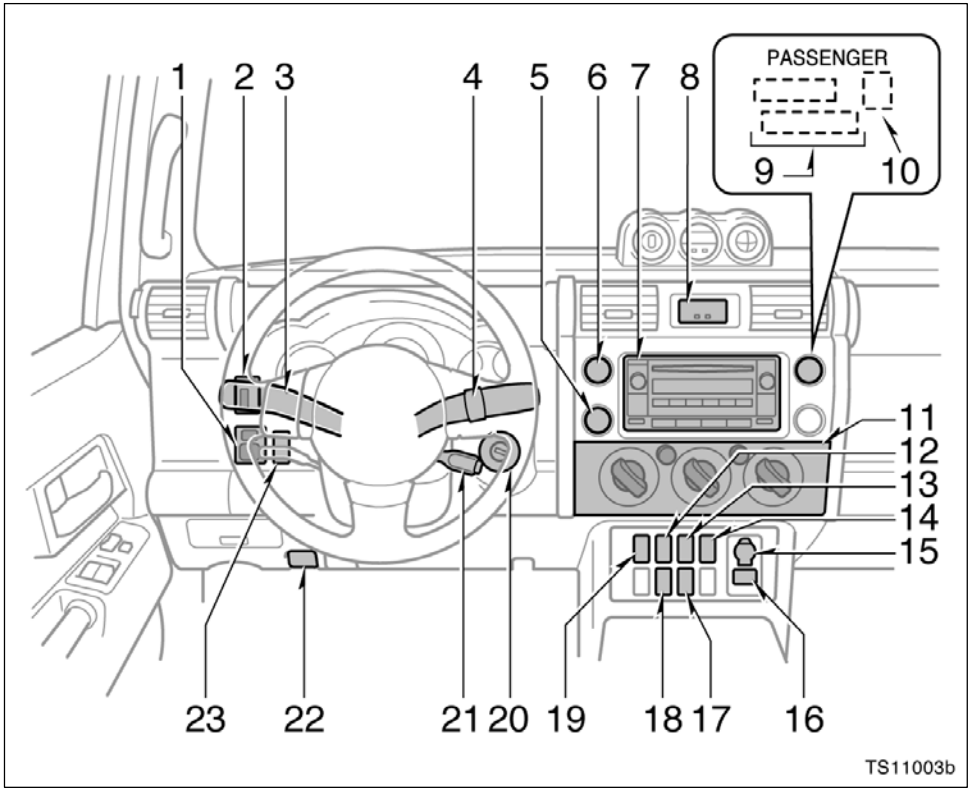
1. Side defroster outlets
2. Side vents
3. Auxiliary box
4. Instrument cluster
5. Accessory meter
6. Center vents
7. Glove box
8. Power door lock switches
9. Power window switches
10. Automatic transmission selector lever
11. Cup holders
12. Parking brake lever
13. Four–wheel drive control lever
14. Tilt steering lock release lever
15. Window lock switch

▶**View A**
(vehicles with manual transmission)



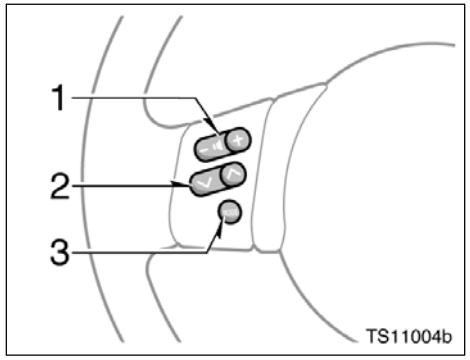
1. Side defroster outlets
2. Side vents
3. Auxiliary box
4. Instrument cluster
5. Accessory meter
6. Center vents
7. Glove box
8. Power door lock switches
9. Power window switches
10. Four–wheel drive control lever
11. Cup holders
12. Parking brake lever
13. Manual transmission gear shift lever
14. Tilt steering lock release lever
15. Window lock switch

▶View B



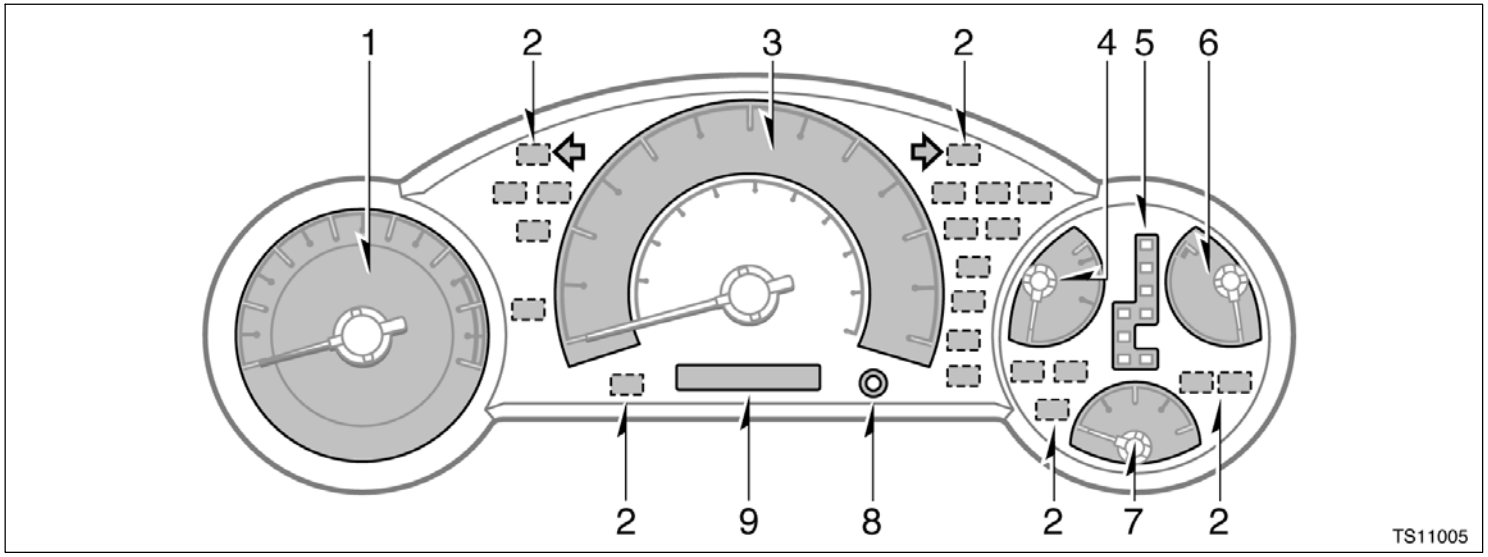
1. Power rear view mirror control switches
2. Instrument panel light control dial
3. Headlight and turn signal switches
4. Wiper and washer switches
5. Back window defogger switch
6. Emergency flasher switch
7. Audio system
8. Clock
9. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light
10. Front passenger's seat belt reminder light
11. Air conditioning controls
12. Rear differential lock switch
13. Active traction control switch
14. Sub woofer on–off switch
15. Power outlet
16. AUX adapter
17. Intuitive parking assist switch
18. Power outlet main switch
19. "AUTO LSD" switch
20. Ignition switch
21. Cruise control switch
22. Hood lock release lever
23. Clutch start cancel switch

▶Steering switches



1. Volume control switch
2. “∧∨” switch
3. “MODE” switch

Instrument cluster overview



1. Tachometer
2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
3. Speedometer
4. Voltmeter
5. Shift position indicator lights (automatic transmission only)
6. Engine coolant temperature gauge
7. Fuel gauge
8. Trip meter reset knob
9. Odometer and two trip meters

Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

BRAKE	Brake system warning light*1
	Driver's seat belt reminder light*1
PASSENGER	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light*1
	Charging system warning light*1
	Low engine oil pressure warning light*1
CHECK	Malfunction indicator lamp*1
MAINT REQD	Engine oil replacement reminder light*1 (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.)
ABS or ABS	Anti–lock brake system warning light*1

VSC TRAC	● Vehicle stability control system warning light*1 ● Traction control system warning light*1 ● Active traction control system warning light*1 (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock) ● "AUTO LSD" system warning light*1 (two–wheel drive models)
	Open door warning light*1
	SRS warning light*1
A/T OIL TEMP	Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light*1 (four–wheel drive models)
A/T P	Unengaged "Park" warning light*1 (four–wheel drive models)
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF ON	Front passenger occupant classification indicator light

	Headlight high beam indicator light
	Turn signal indicator lights
PRND 432L	Automatic transmission indicator lights
	Rear differential lock indicator light*3
	Center differential lock indicator light*2
VSC OFF	Vehicle stability control system off indicator light
	Four–wheel drive indicator light*2 (four–wheel drive models)
	Slip indicator light
AUTO LSD	“AUTO LSD” indicator light (two–wheel drive models)

A-TRAC	Active traction control system indicator light (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
CRUISE	Cruise control indicator light*4

*1: For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 101 in Section 1–6.

*2: If this light flashes, see “Four–wheel drive system” on page 120 in Section 1–7.

*3: If this light flashes, see “Rear differential lock system” on page 132 in Section 1–7.

*4: If this light flashes, see “Cruise control” on page 135 in Section 1–7.

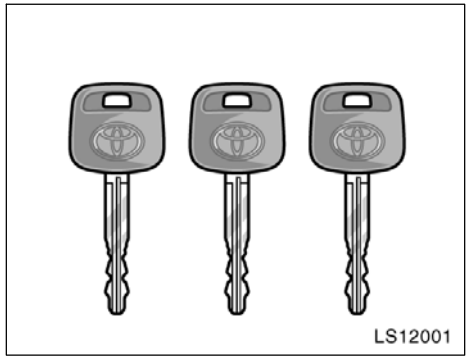
SECTION 1-2

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Keys and Doors

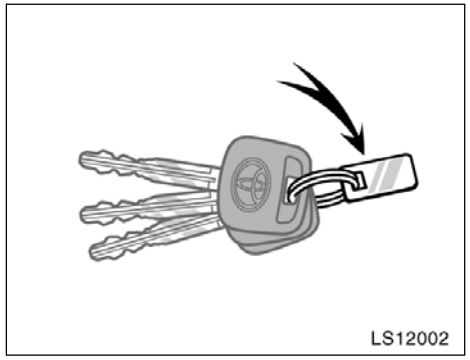
Keys 10
Wireless remote control 10
Side doors 16
Access doors 19
Power windows 20
Back window 22
Back door 23
Hood 24
Fuel tank cap 25

Keys



These keys work in every lock.

Since the side doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



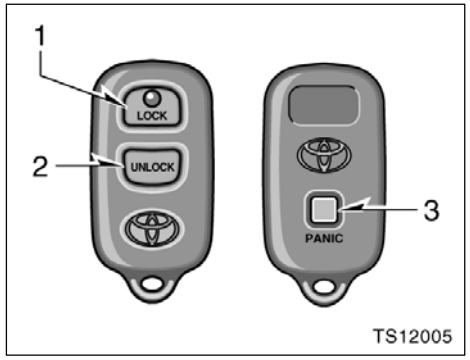
KEY NUMBER PLATE

Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend writing down the key number and storing it in a safe place.

Wireless remote control—



1. “LOCK” switch
2. “UNLOCK” switch
3. “PANIC” switch

The wireless remote control system is designed to lock or unlock all the side doors and back door or activate the "PANIC" mode from a distance within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle.

When you operate any switch, push it slowly and securely.

The wireless remote control transmitter is an electronic component. Observe the following instructions in order not to cause damage to the transmitter.

- Do not leave the transmitter in places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Avoid knocking it hard against other objects or dropping it.
- Avoid putting it in water.

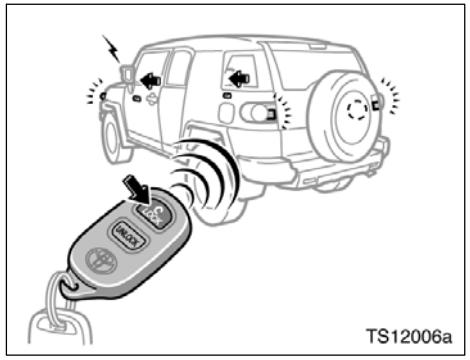
You can use up to 4 wireless remote control transmitters for the same vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the wireless remote control transmitter does not actuate the doors or alarm, or operate from a normal distance:

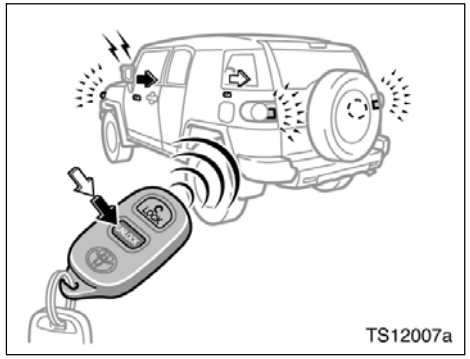
- Check for closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The battery may be depleted. Check the battery in the transmitter. To replace the battery, see "—Replacing battery" on page 15.

If you lose your transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft, or an accident. (See "If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter" on page 269 in Section 4.)

—Locking and unlocking doors



Locking operation



Unlocking operation

To lock and unlock all the side doors and back door, push the switches of the transmitter slowly and securely.

To lock: Push the “LOCK” switch. All the side doors and back door are locked simultaneously. At this time one beep will be heard, and the turn signal lights flash once.

Check to see that all the side doors and back door are securely locked.

If any of the side doors, back door or back window is not securely closed, locking cannot be performed by the “LOCK” switch and a beep will sound continuously for 10 seconds. However, if the key is in the ignition switch, a beep will not sound.

To stop the beep, close all the side doors, back door and back window securely or push the “UNLOCK” switch.

The beep can be disabled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

To unlock: Push the “UNLOCK” switch once to unlock the driver’s door alone. Pushing the switch twice within 3 seconds unlocks all the side doors and back door simultaneously. Each time the “UNLOCK” switch is pushed, two beeps will be heard, and the turn signal lights will flash twice. This double switch operation to unlock all the side doors and back door can be changed to a single switch operation. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

When the “UNLOCK” switch is pressed, the interior light and luggage compartment light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out. (For details, see “Interior light” on page 92 and “Luggage compartment light” on page 93 in Section 1–5.)

You have 60 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the side doors and back door will be automatically locked again and one beep will be heard.

The timing for the automatic door lock function can be changed. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the “LOCK” or “UNLOCK” switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the switch and then push again.

The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Cancelling the wireless door locking or unlocking function
- Cancelling the flash of the turn signal lights
- Changing the volume of beep sound

—Activating panic mode

Pushing the "PANIC" switch blows the horn intermittently and flashes the headlights, tail lights, turn signal lights and outside rear view mirror illumination light (on some models), and turns on the interior and luggage compartment lights.

The "PANIC" switch is used to deter vehicle theft when you witness anyone attempting to break into or damage your vehicle.

The alarm will last for one minute. To stop alarm midway, push any of the switch on the wireless remote control transmitter. You can also stop the alarm by turning the ignition key from the "LOCK" to "ON" position.

The "PANIC" mode does not work when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

This alarm function can be disabled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio / TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

—Replacing battery

For replacement, use a CR2016 lithium battery or equivalent.

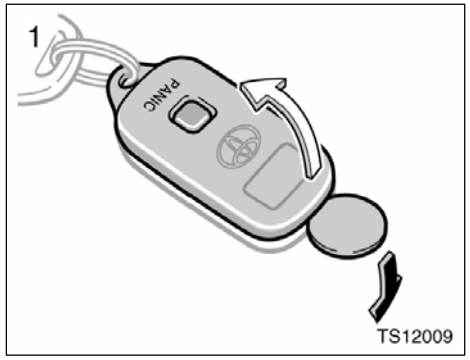
⚠ CAUTION

Special care should be taken to prevent small children from swallowing the removed transmitter battery or components.

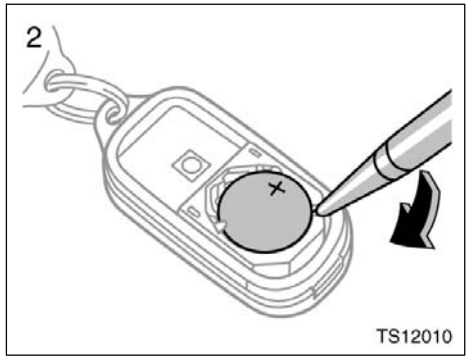
NOTICE

- ***When replacing the battery, be careful not to lose the components.***
- ***Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.***
- ***Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.***

Replace the transmitter battery by following these procedures:



1. Using a coin or equivalent, open the transmitter case.

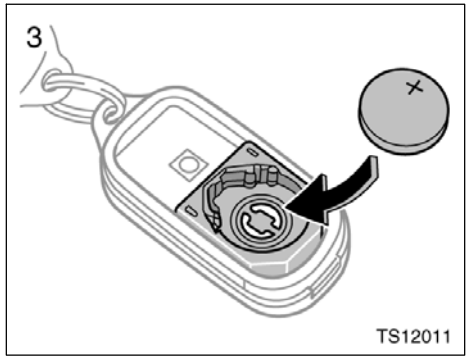


2. Remove the discharged transmitter battery by ballpoint pen.

   Insert the tip of ballpoint pen at the guide groove and lift as shown in the above illustration.

NOTICE

Do not bend the terminals.



3. Put in a new transmitter battery with positive (+) side up.

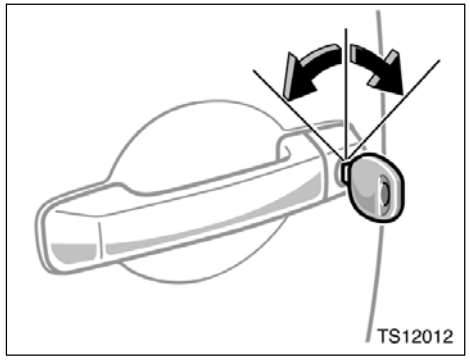
Close the transmitter case securely.

NOTICE

- ***Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter battery are faced correctly.***
- ***Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause unexpected rust.***
- ***Do not touch or move any components inside the transmitter, or it may interfere with proper operation.***
- ***Be careful not to bend the electrode when inserting the transmitter battery and that dust or oils do not adhere to the transmitter case.***
- ***Close the transmitter case securely.***

After replacing the battery, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

Side doors



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY

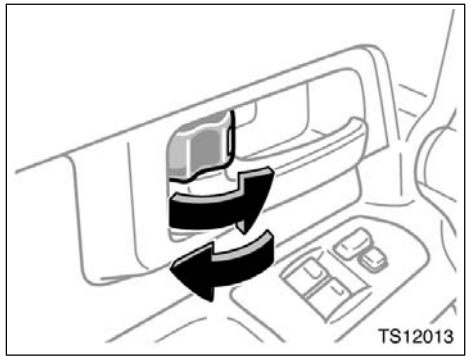
Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.

To lock: Turn the key forward.
To unlock: Turn the key backward.

All the side doors and back door lock and unlock simultaneously with either front side door. In the driver's door lock, turning the key once will unlock the driver's door and twice in succession will unlock all the side doors and back door simultaneously.

This double key turning operation to unlock all the side doors and back door can be changed to a single key turning operation. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

When any of the side doors and back door is unlocked with a key, the interior light and luggage compartment light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out. (For details, see “Interior light” on page 92 and “Luggage compartment light” on page 93 in Section 1–5.)



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

Move the lock knob.

To lock: Push the knob forward.
To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

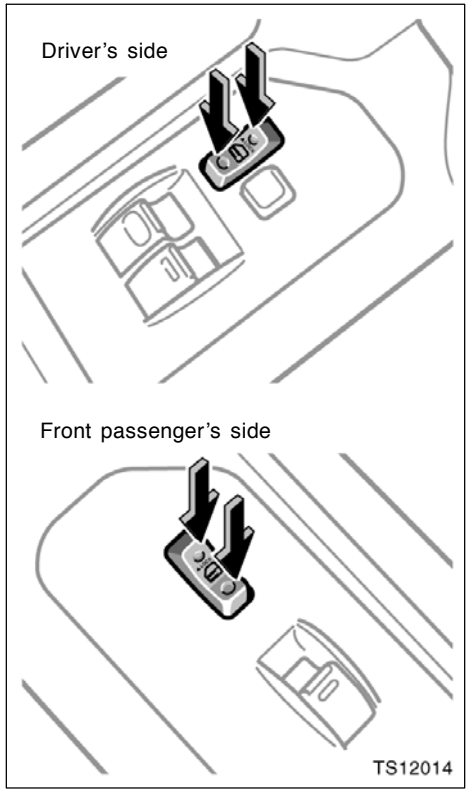
The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handles even if the lock knobs are in the locked position.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull the inside handle of the front doors while driving. The doors will open and an accident may occur. Toyota strongly recommends that all children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Closing the door with the lock knob in the lock position will also lock the door. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

The front doors cannot be locked if you leave the key in the ignition switch.



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

Push the switch.

To lock: Push the switch down on the front side.
To unlock: Push the switch down on the rear side.

Operating the switch simultaneously locks or unlocks all the side doors and back door.

If you do either of the following, no side door or back door can be unlocked with the power door lock switch.

- Lock all the side doors and back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter when all the side doors, back door and back window are closed.
- Open the driver's door or front passenger's door and move the inside lock knobs of both front doors to the lock position, then close the front doors.

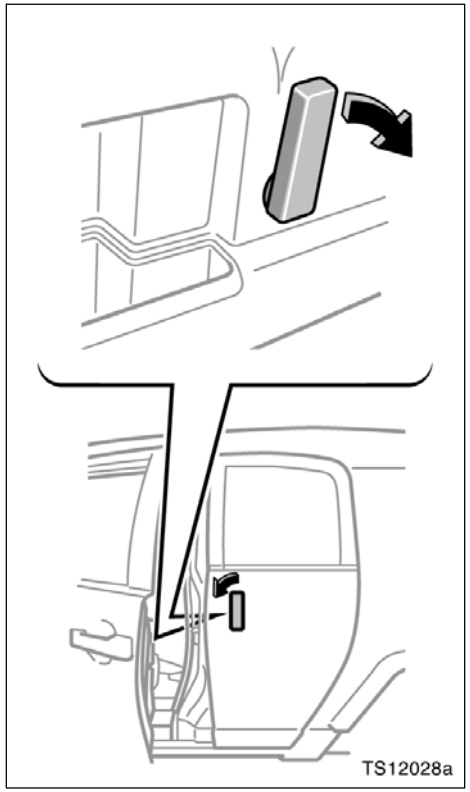
The power door lock switch can be reset in the following ways.

- Turn the ignition key to "ON".
- Unlock all the side doors and back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.
- Unlock the driver's door or front passenger's door with the inside lock knob, and then unlock all the side doors and back door with the power door lock switch.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle in an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

Access doors



For easy access to the rear seat, open the access door (rear door).

To open: First, open the front door widely. Then pull (from the outside) or push (from the inside) the inside handle of the access door forward.

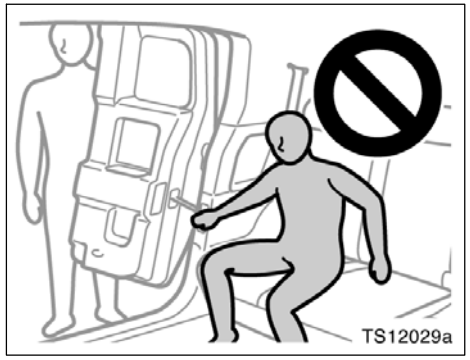
If you try to open the front and rear doors simultaneously, they will not open.

To close: First, close the access door completely. Then close the front door.

You can open and close the access door only when the front door is widely opened.

NOTICE

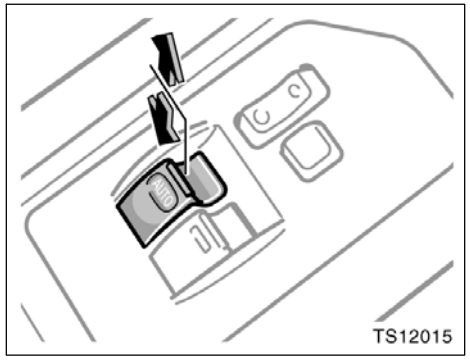
The front door and access door could be damaged if they hit each other when being opened or closed. Be sure to follow the above instructions.



⚠ CAUTION

When closing the access door, confirm safety of the area around. Keep the hands, fingers and other parts of the bodies of all occupants away from the access door. Otherwise, the closing door may cause serious injury.

Power windows



The windows can be operated with the switch on either front door.

The power windows work when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

Key off operation: If both front doors are closed, all the power windows work for 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. It stops working when either front door is opened.

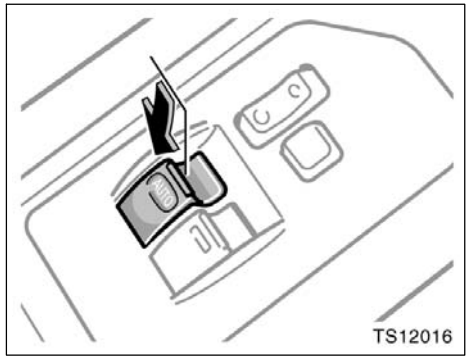
The indicator light (“AUTO”) on the switch tells you the switch can be operated.

OPERATING THE DRIVER’S WINDOW

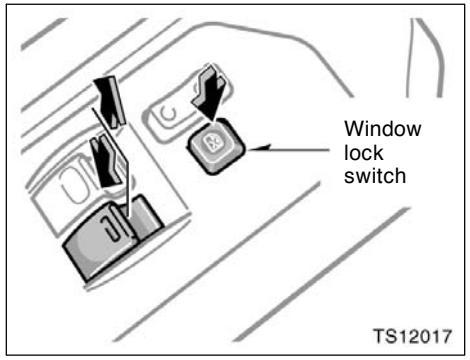
Use the switch on the driver’s door.

Normal operation: The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

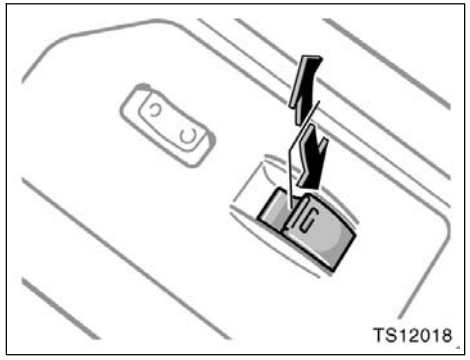
To open: Lightly push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.



Automatic operation (to open only): Push the switch completely down and then release it. The window will fully open. To stop the window partway, lightly pull the switch up and then release it.



Driver's side



Passenger's side

OPERATING THE PASSENGER'S WINDOW

Use the switch on the front passenger's door or the switches on the driver's door that control the front passenger's window.

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver's door, the passenger's window cannot be operated.

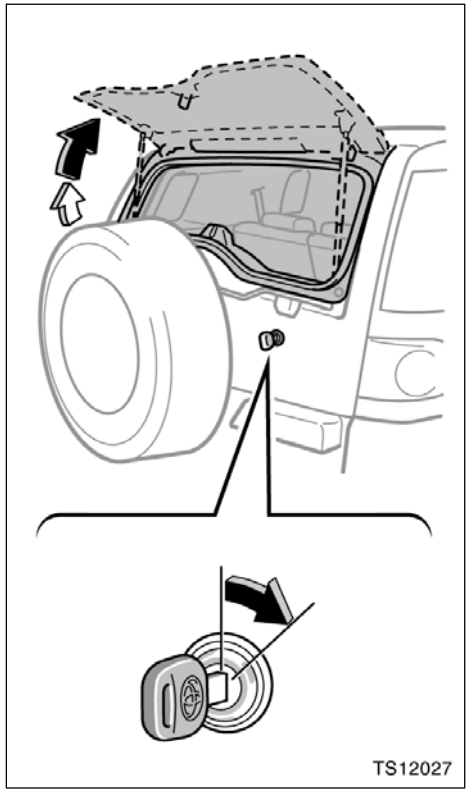
⚠ CAUTION

To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- **Before you close the power windows, always make sure there is nobody around the power windows. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, make sure he or she operates the windows safely.**
- **When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.**
- **Be sure to remove the ignition key when you leave your vehicle.**

- **Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.**

Back window



To open the back window, turn the key clockwise and hold it for about 1 second.

After the door is locked, the window opens slightly, and then lift the back window.

You can open the back window when the back window wiper is working. At that time, the wiper returns to the original position and stops working.

The wiper restarts its working about 3 seconds after the back window is closed.

If the back window is not securely closed, the back window wiper and washer will not work. (See “Back window wiper and washer” on page 95 and “Back window defogger” on page 96 in Section 1–5.)

To close the back window, lower it. After closing the back window, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely closed.

When you close the back window, be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

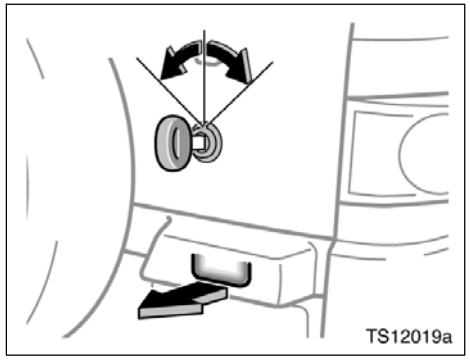
To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- **Before you close the back window, always make sure there is nobody around the back window. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the back window, make sure he or she operates the window safely.**
- **Keep the back window closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the back window dampers, do not apply any force, paint or let any other foreign matter on them.

Back door—



Insert the key into the key hole and turn it.

To lock: Turn the key clockwise.
To unlock: Turn the key counterclockwise.

When you turn the key clockwise and hold it for about 1 second, the window opens. (For details, see "Back window" on page 22 in this Section.)

Operating the power door lock switch simultaneously locks or unlocks all the side doors and the back door. (See "—Locking and unlocking doors" on page 11 and "Side doors" on page 16.)

To open the back door, pull the back door opener.

When the back door is opened, it can be held in the half–open position. However, it cannot be held in this position when being closed.

The back door can be fixed in its full open position. (For details, see "—Back door fixing function" on page 24.)

When closing the back door, make sure it is securely closed.

See "Cargo and luggage" on page 226 for precautions when loading luggage.

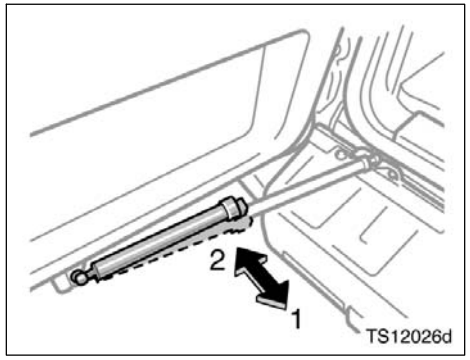
⚠ CAUTION

Keep the back window and back door closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the back door damper, do not apply any force, paint or let any other foreign matter on it.

—Back door fixing function



1.Lock
2.Unlock

The back door can be fixed when it is fully open.

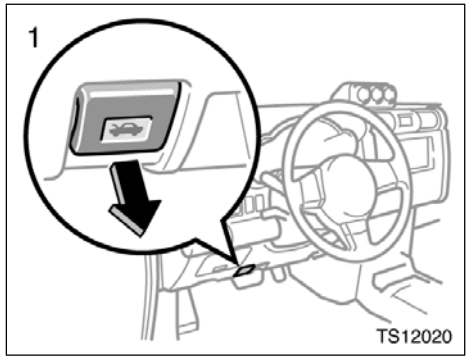
To lock: Fully open the back door and then pull the damper. The back door is fixed in the full open position.

Check to see that the back door is fixed.

To unlock: Push the damper. The fixed back door is released.

NOTICE
To prevent damage to the damper, ensure that the damper is unlocked before closing the back door.

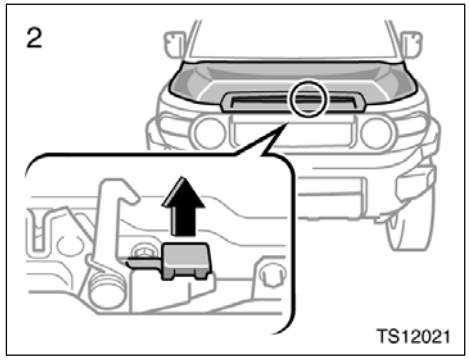
Hood



To open the hood:

1. **Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.**

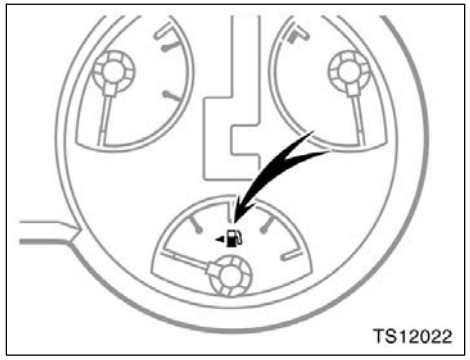
⚠ CAUTION
Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.



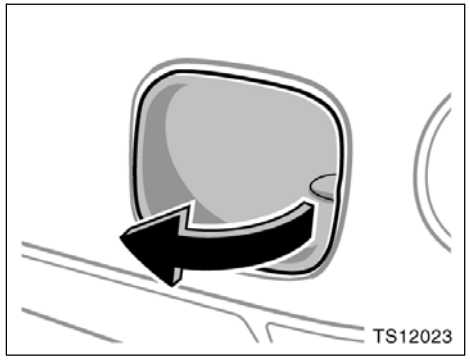
2. **In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.**

Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. Then lower the hood and make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

Fuel tank cap



This indicates that the fuel filler door is on the left side of your vehicle.



1. **To open the fuel filler door, pull the door toward out as shown.**

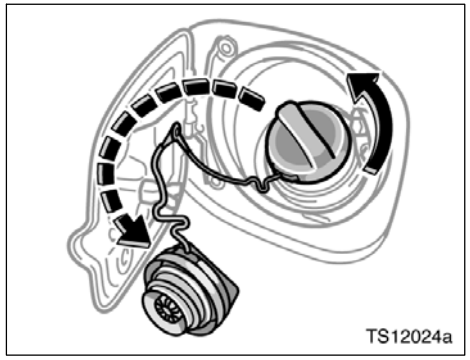
   When refueling, turn off the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refueling. The fumes are flammable.

NOTICE

In order to prevent the fuel filler door from being damaged, do not apply excessive force.



2. **To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap slowly counterclockwise, then pause slightly before removing it. After removing the cap, hang the tether as shown in the illustration.**

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

When opening the cap, do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.

When installing the cap, turn it clockwise until one click is heard, in order to fully close it. The cap returns slightly when your hand is released from the cap after closure, however this does not cause any problems.

If the cap is not installed securely, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Make sure the cap is tightened securely.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Make sure the cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**
- **Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It is designed to regulate fuel tank pressure.**

SECTION 1-3

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Occupant restraint systems

Seats 28
Front seats 28
Rear seats 31
Head restraints 35
Armrest 36
Seat belts 36
SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag 45
SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags 53
Front passenger occupant classification system 61
Child restraint 65

Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow any passengers to sit on top of a folded–down seatback, or in the luggage compartment or cargo area. Persons not properly seated and/or not properly restrained by seat belts can be killed or severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**
- **During driving, do not allow any passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Otherwise, death or severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**

Waterproof and water–repellent seats are installed in your vehicle; however, the water–repellent effect does not last forever.

Front seats— —Front seat precautions

Driver seat

⚠ CAUTION

The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA") advises:

Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50—75 mm (2—3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- **Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.**
- **Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non–slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.**
- **If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.**

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

Front passenger seat

CAUTION

The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

Front seats (with SRS side airbags)

CAUTION

The SRS side airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Observe the following precautions.

- Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the area where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such change may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

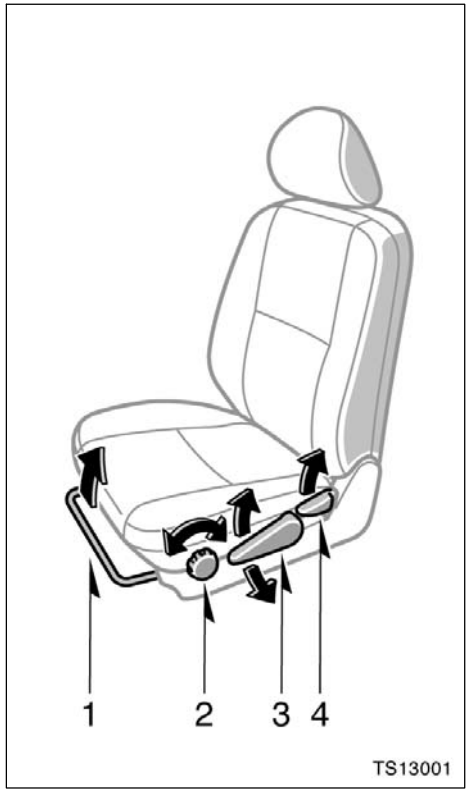
—Seat adjustment precautions

CAUTION

- Do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.
- After adjusting the seat position, release the lever and try sliding the seat forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.
- After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.
- Do not put objects under the seats. Otherwise, the objects may interfere with the seat–lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever and the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

—Adjusting front seats

- **While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. Otherwise, your hands or fingers may be caught and injured.**



1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER

Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING KNOB (driver's seat only)

To change the angle of the seat cushion on the front side, turn the knob either way.

3. SEAT HEIGHT ADJUSTING LEVER (driver's seat only)

To change the height of the seat, pull up or push down the lever.

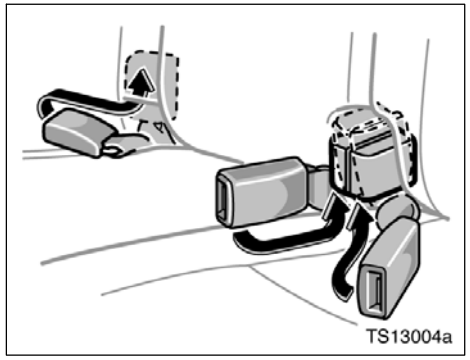
4. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or personal injury.

Rear seats—
—Folding down rear seats



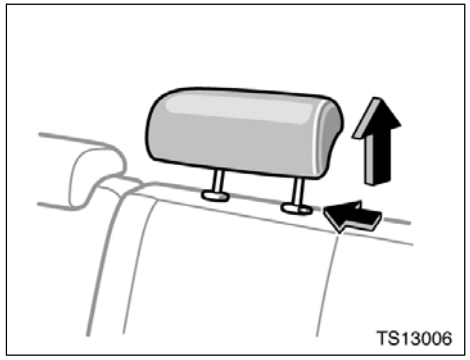
BEFORE FOLDING DOWN REAR SEAT

Stow the rear seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.

This prevents the seat belt buckles from falling out when you fold the seatback.

NOTICE

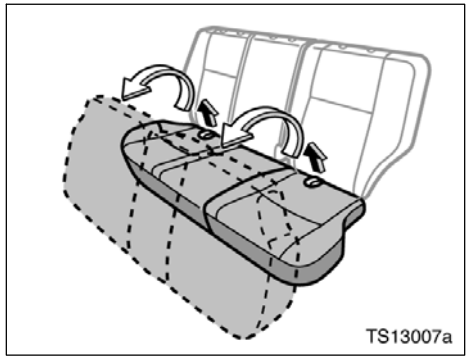
To prevent damage to the seat belt buckles, the seat belt buckles must be stowed before you fold the seatback.



1. Remove the head restraint.

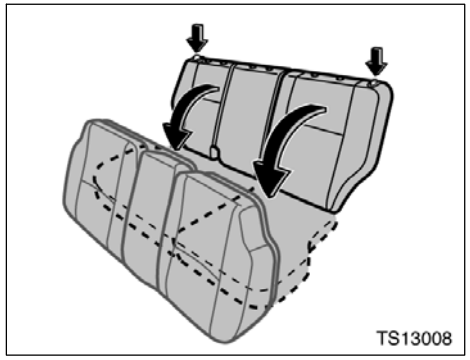
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the head restraints, the head restraints must be removed before you fold down the seatback.



2. Swing the bottom cushion up by pulling the lock release strap.

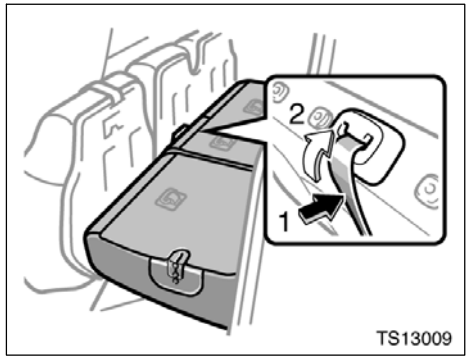
Each bottom cushion can be swung up separately.



3. Push the lock release button and fold down the seatback.

This will enlarge the luggage compartment as far as the raised seat cushion. See "—Stowage precautions" on page 226 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

Each seatback can be folded separately and the seat bottom cushions can be removed. See "—Removing rear seat bottom cushions" on page 33.



WHEN RETURNING THE SEATBACK

If you cannot raise the seatback because of the locked seat belt, do not try to force it. Release the lock of the seat belt in the following way.

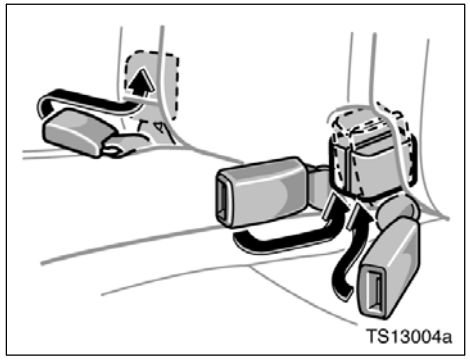
1. Push in the lower front edge of the seatback to slacken the seat belt.
2. Let the seat belt retract a little.

CAUTION

When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- **Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.**
- **Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.**
- **Make sure the bottom cushion is securely locked by pulling up the edge of the cushion.**
- **Make sure the bottom cushion is securely locked by pressing down the cushion near the lock release straps.**
- **Make sure to arrange the buckles of the seat belts in their proper position and be ready to use.**

—Removing rear seat bottom cushions



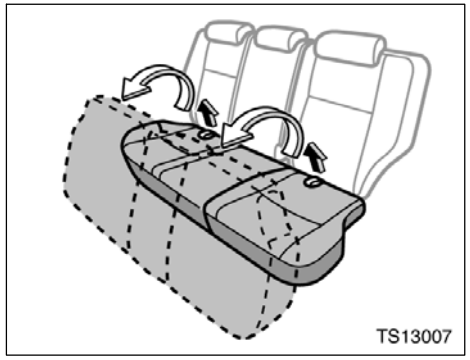
BEFORE REMOVING REAR SEAT BOTTOM CUSHIONS

Stow the rear seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.

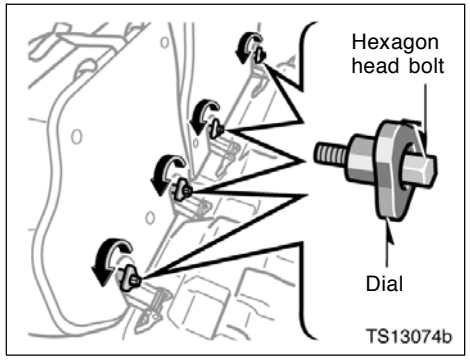
This prevents the seat belt buckles from falling out when you fold the seatback.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat belt buckles, the seat belt buckles must be stowed before you remove the rear seat bottom cushion.

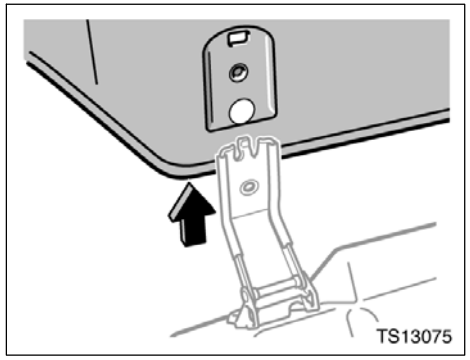


1. **Swing the bottom cushion up by pulling the lock release strap.**

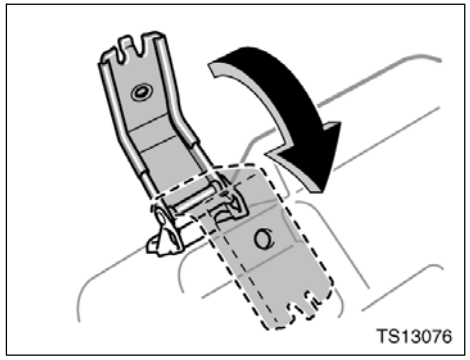


2. **Loosen the bolts with the wrench at first and turn the dials with hands to remove them.**

   Turn them counterclockwise to loosen.



3. **Separate the bottom cushion from the hinge.**



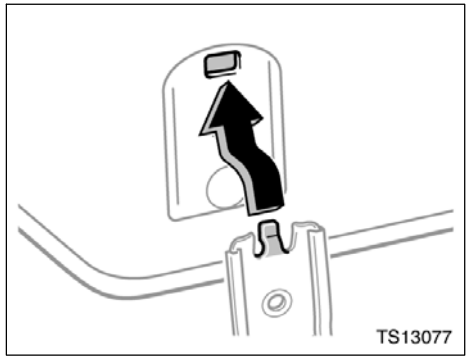
4. **Fold the hinge as shown in the illustration.**

   Each bottom cushion can be removed separately.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- **Do not get in the vehicle with the bottom cushions uninstalled.**
- **Do not leave the removed bottom cushion unsecured in the vehicle.**
- **Do not try to sit on or place anything on the removed bottom cushion.**
- **Do not drop the bottom cushion.**

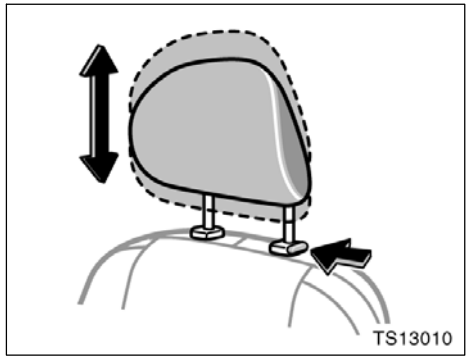


When the bottom cushion is reinstalled, click the claw of the hinge into the hole of the bottom cushion before refastening the dial.

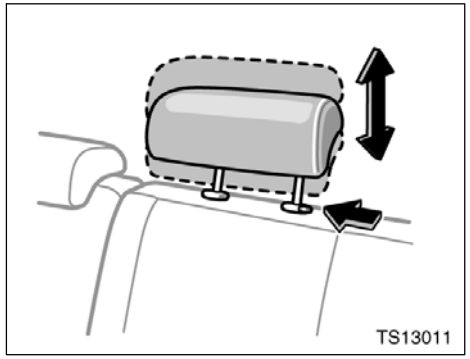
⚠ CAUTION

When the bottom cushions are reinstalled, tighten the hexagon head bolts to 17 N·m (1.7 kgf·m, 12.5 ft·lbf) using a torque wrench, or have them tightened by your Toyota dealer. Failure to do so may cause the dials to be loosened and the bottom cushions to be removed, which may result in death or serious injury.

Head restraints



Front seats



Rear seats

For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.

To raise: Pull it up.
To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

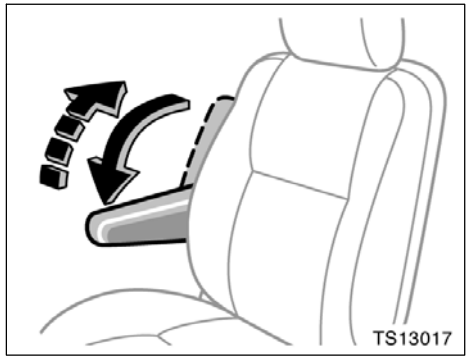
Rear head restraints—When an occupant sits on the rear seat, always pull up the rear head restraint to the lock position.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.**
- **After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.**
- **Do not drive with the head restraints removed.**

Armrest



To adjust the armrest, lower the armrest to the lowest position and raise it to the desired angle. Raising the armrest to the highest position unlocks the armrest to let you return it to the lowest position.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, avoid putting heavy loads on it.

Seat belts— —Seat belt precautions

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

The seat belts provided for your vehicle are designed for people of adult size, large enough to properly wear them.

Child. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belts. See "Child restraint" on page 65 in this Section for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and the seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow any children to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. Holding a child in your arms does not provide sufficient restraint.

Pregnant woman. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

Injured person. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendation.

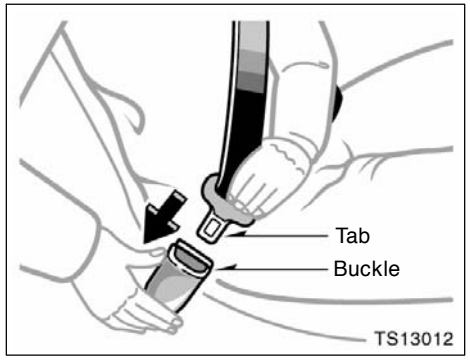
⚠ CAUTION

Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

When using the seat belts, observe the following:

- **Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.**
- **Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or personal injury.**
- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or side doors.**
- **Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.**
- **Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners, or allow them to come into contact with the belts—they may severely weaken the belts. (See “Cleaning the interior” on page 275 in Section 5.)**
- **Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.**

—Fastening front and rear seat belts



Adjust the seat as needed and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

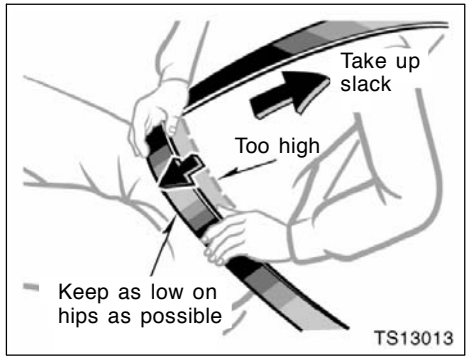
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see "Child restraint" on page 65 in this Section.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

⚠ CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed, because it cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from death or serious injury.**

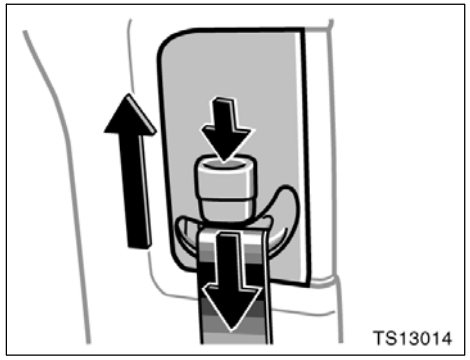


Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

CAUTION

- **Both high–positioned lap belts and loose–fitting belts could cause death or serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.**
- **Do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.**



Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—

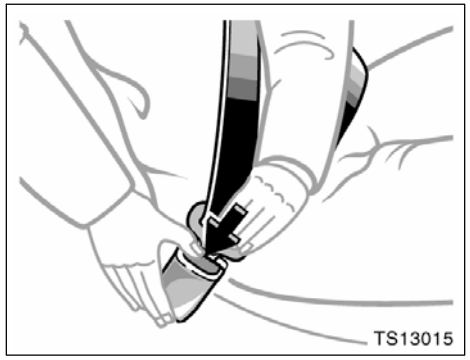
Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.

To raise: Slide the anchor up.
To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.

After adjustment make sure the anchor is locked in position.

CAUTION

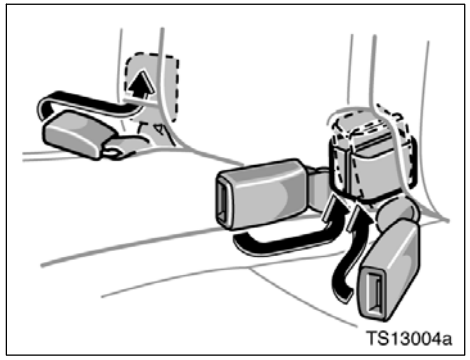
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in a collision.



To release the belt, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.

If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

—Stowing rear seat belt buckles



The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed when not in use.

Seat belt buckle must be stowed before you fold the seatback. (See "—Folding down rear seats" on page 31 or "—Removing rear seat bottom cushions" on page 33 in this Section.)

—Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

Please contact your local Toyota dealer so that the dealer can order the proper required length for the extender. Bring the heaviest coat you expect to wear for proper measurement and selection of length. Additional ordering information is available at your Toyota dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

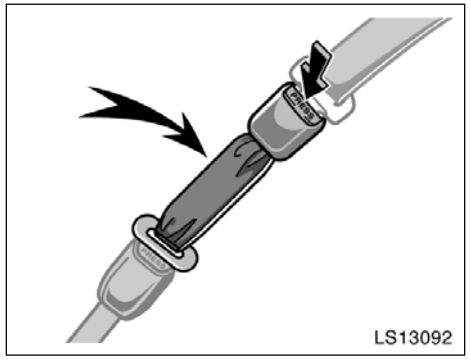
When using the seat belt extender, observe the following precautions. Failure to follow these instructions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt restraint system in case of an accident, increasing the chance of death or serious injury.

- **Remember that the extender provided for you may not be safe when used on a different vehicle, for another person, or at a different seating position than the one originally intended.**

- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver's seat belt buckle without wearing the seat belt when using the extender in the driver's seat, the SRS driver's airbag system will judge that the driver wears the seat belt even if not wearing it. In this case, the driver's airbag may not activate correctly, causing death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.

- Make sure the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "ON" when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the indicator light indicates "OFF", disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the indicator light indicates "ON". If you use the seat belt extender while the indicator light indicates "OFF", the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger side may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of collision.
- Be sure to wear the seat belt without the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.



To connect the extender to the seat belt, insert the tab into the seat belt buckle so that the "PRESS" signs on the buckle release buttons of the extender and the seat belt are both facing outward as shown.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

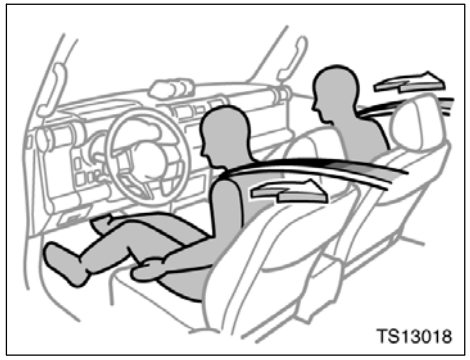
As far as the seat belt extender on the front passenger side is concerned, do not fail to disconnect the extender from the seat belt after the above operation in order to activate the front passenger airbag correctly when getting into the vehicle next time.

When not in use, remove the extender and store in the vehicle for future use.

⚠ CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt and the seat belt extender are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed, because it cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from death or serious injury.**

—Seat belt pretensioners

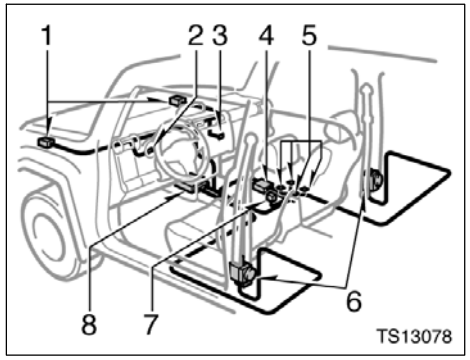


The driver and front passenger seat belt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.

When the sensor detects a severe frontal impact, the front seat belts are quickly drawn back by the retractors so that the belts snugly restrain the occupants.

The front passenger's seat belt pretensioner will not activate if no passenger is detected in the front passenger seat by the front passenger occupant classification system. However, the front passenger's seat belt pretensioner may activate if luggage is put on the seat, or the seat belt is buckled up regardless of the presence of an occupant in the seat. (As for the front passenger occupant classification system, see "Front passenger occupant classification system" on page 61 in this Section.)

The seat belt pretensioners and SRS airbags may not operate together in all collisions.



The seat belt pretensioner system consists mainly of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light
4. Front passenger occupant classification ECU
5. Load sensor
6. Seat belt pretensioner assemblies
7. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
8. Airbag sensor assembly

The seat belt pretensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When the seat belt pretensioners are activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of non–toxic gas may be released. This does not indicate that a fire is occurring. This gas is normally harmless.

Once the seat belt pretensioners have been activated, the seat belt retractors remain locked.

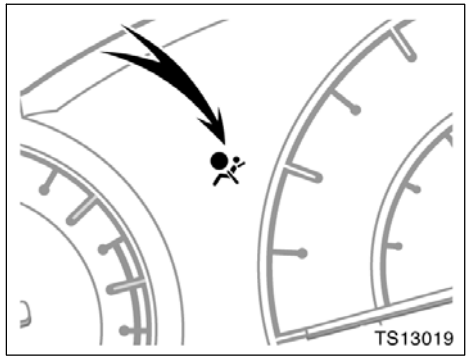
⚠ CAUTION

Do not modify, remove, strike or open the seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent the seat belt pretensioners from activating correctly, cause sudden operation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the seat belt pretensioners in some cases.

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor assemblies***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console***



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system* and indicator light, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 101 in Section 1–6.)

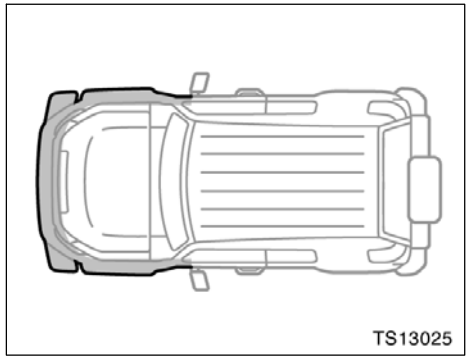
*:The front passenger occupant classification system includes the front passenger occupant classification ECU, load sensor and front passenger's seat belt buckle switch.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.

- If any seat belt does not retract or can not be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the relevant seat belt pretensioner.
- The seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area has been damaged.

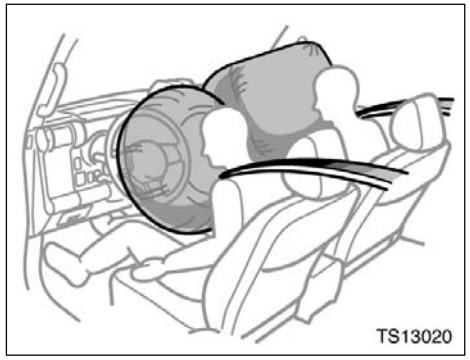
The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate “OFF” if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the seat belt pretensioners to operate.
- Either seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) front airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.

Your vehicle is equipped with “ADVANCED AIRBAGS” designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag system controls airbag deployment power for the driver and front passenger. The driver airbag system consists of the driver seat’s position sensor etc. The front passenger’s airbag system consists of the front passenger occupant classification sensor etc.

In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS front airbags work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS front airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's head or chest caused by hitting the vehicle interior.

The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy if luggage is put in the seat. (As for the front passenger occupant classification system, see "Front passenger occupant classification system" on page 61 in this Section.)

Always wear your seat belt properly.

CAUTION

- **The SRS front airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems. The driver and front passenger can be killed or seriously injured by the inflating airbags if they do not wear the available seat belts properly. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see "Seat belts" on page 36 in this Section.**

- **Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 65 in this Section.**

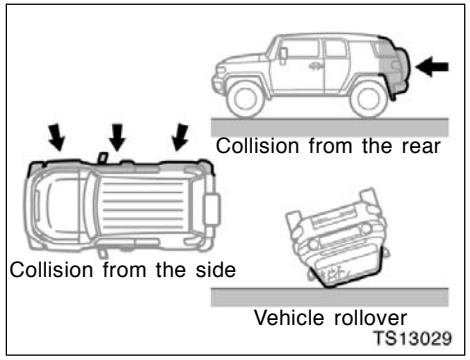
The SRS front airbags are designed to deploy in severe (usually frontal) collisions where the magnitude and duration of the forward deceleration of the vehicle exceeds the designed threshold level.

The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when the vehicle has the impact straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

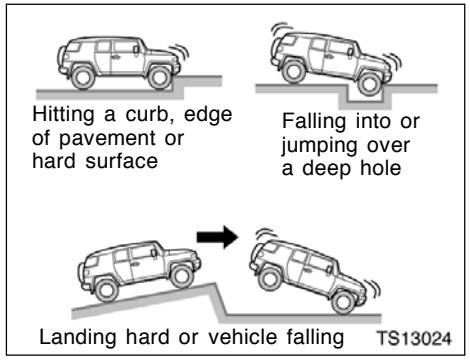
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

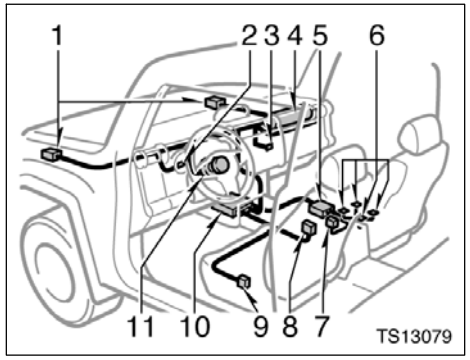
Always wear your seat belts properly.



The SRS front airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low–speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



The SRS front airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light
4. Airbag module for front passenger (airbag and inflator)
5. Front passenger occupant classification ECU
6. Load sensor
7. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
8. Driver's seat belt buckle switch
9. Driver's seat position sensor
10. Airbag sensor assembly
11. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

The airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If an impact results in a forward deceleration beyond the designed threshold level, the system triggers the airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators very quickly fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants. The front airbags then quickly deflate, so that there is no obstruction of the driver's vision should it be necessary to continue driving.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non–toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, primarily to the head and chest, it may also cause other, less severe injuries to the face, chest, arms and hands. These are usually in the nature of minor burns or abrasions and swelling, but the force of a deploying airbag can cause more serious injuries, especially if an occupant's hands, arms, chest or head is in close proximity to the airbag module at the time of deployment. This is why it is important for the occupant to: avoid placing any object or part of the body between the occupant and the airbag module; sit straight and well back into the seat; wear the available seat belt properly; and sit as far as possible from the airbag module, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

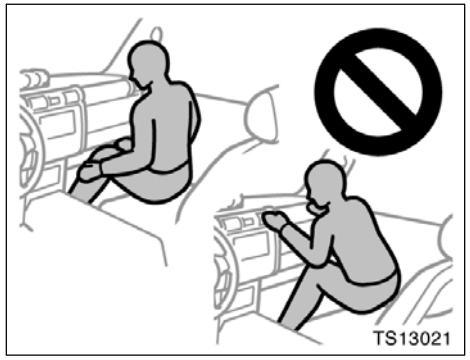
Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after deployment, so do not touch! The airbags inflate only once. The windshield may be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:

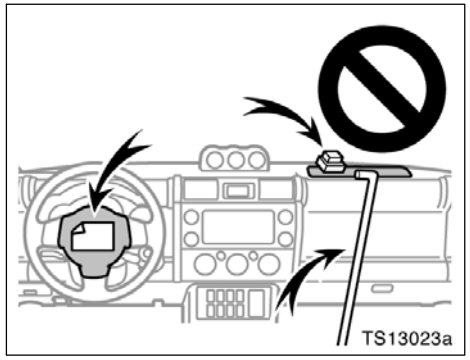
- **The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.**
- **All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.**
- **If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver's seat belt buckle without the driver actually wearing the seat belt, the SRS driver's airbag system will judge that the driver is wearing it. In this case, the driver's airbag may not activate correctly, causing death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.**

For instructions and precautions concerning the seating position, see "—Front seat precautions" on page 28 in this Section.



- **Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard when the vehicle is in use, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Anyone who is up against, or very close to, an airbag when it inflates, can be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt properly.**

- **Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and be properly restrained.**
- **Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 65 in this Section.**



- **Do not put anything or any part of your body on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the front airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of the deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.**

- **Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover, dashboard near the front passenger airbag, front passenger airbag or airbag sensor assembly. Doing so may prevent the front airbag system from activating correctly, cause sudden activation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.**

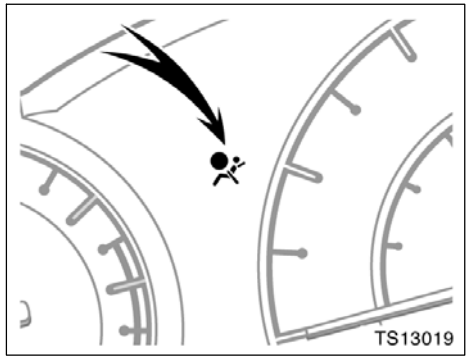
Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

If you wish to modify your vehicle for a person with a physical disability, consult your Toyota dealer. It may dangerously interfere with the SRS front airbags operation.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS front airbag system in some cases.

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag***



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS front airbags are operating properly.

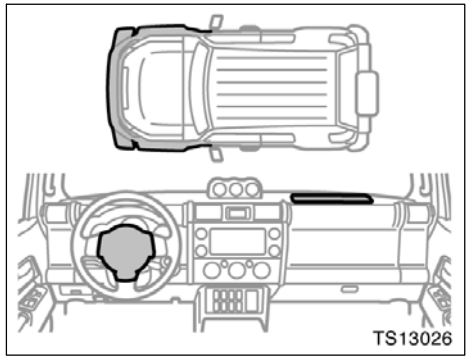
This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system* and indicator light, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 101 in Section 1–6.)

*: The front passenger occupant classification system includes the front passenger occupant classification ECU, load sensor and front passenger's seat belt buckle switch.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.

The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate "OFF" if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.



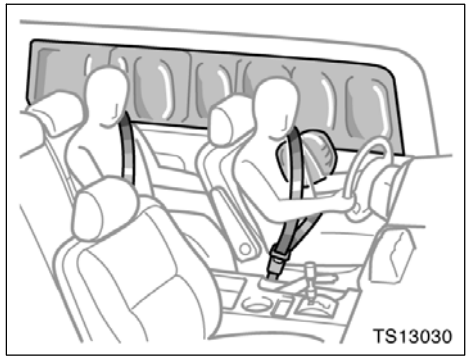
In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS front airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.

SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver, front passenger and rear outside passengers in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.

In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS side airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's chest. The SRS curtain shield airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's, front passenger's or rear outside passenger's head and help prevent them from being thrown out of the vehicle.

The SRS side airbag on the passenger seat will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the side airbag on the passenger seat may deploy if luggage is put in the seat. (As for the front passenger occupant classification system, see "Front passenger occupant classification system" on page 61 in this Section.)

The SRS curtain shield airbag on the passenger side are activated even with no passenger in the front seat or rear outside seat.

The SRS curtain shield airbags may activate even when the side airbags are not activated.

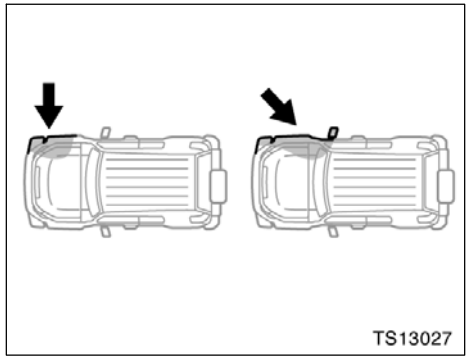
Always wear your seat belt properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver, front passenger and rear outside passenger seat belt systems. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see "Seat belts" on page 36 in this Section.**

- **Do not allow anyone to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag deploy even if he/she is a child seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the occupant.**

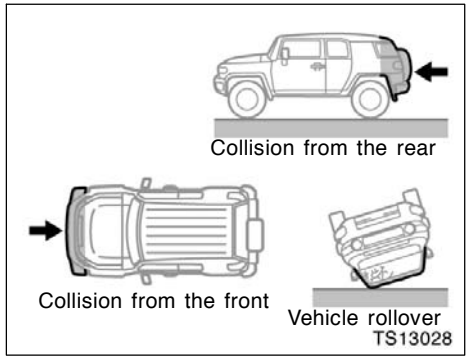
- **Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 65 in this Section.**



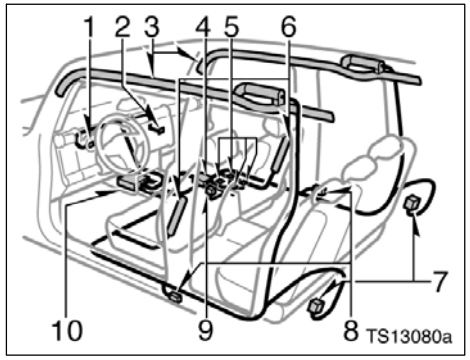
The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment as shown in the illustration.

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment area suffers a severe impact from the side.

Always wear your seat belts properly.



The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low–speed side collision.



The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS warning light
2. Front passenger occupant classification indicator light
3. Curtain shield airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
4. Front passenger occupant classification ECU
5. Load sensor
6. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
7. Curtain shield airbag sensors

8. Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
9. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
10. Airbag sensor assembly

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly.

In a severe side impact, the side and curtain shield airbag sensor and/or the curtain shield airbag sensor trigger(s) the side airbag inflators and/or the curtain shield airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non–toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

Front seats as well as parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rail may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

⚠ CAUTION

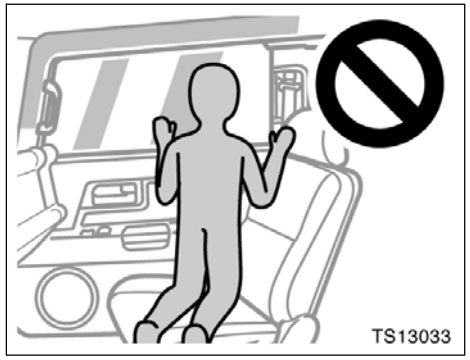
SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate with considerable force. To reduce the possibility of death or serious injury when they inflate, the driver, front passenger and rear outside passengers must:

- **Wear their seat belts properly.**
- **Remain properly seated with their backs upright and against the seats at all times.**

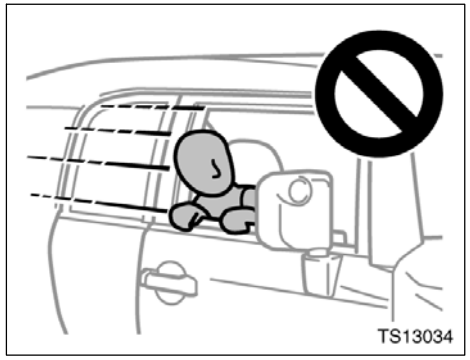
Improper sitting and wearing of the seat belts may not retain you inside the vehicle.

- **Do not allow anyone to lean against the door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**
- **Sit up straight and well back in the seat, distributing your weight evenly in the seat. Do not apply excessive weight to the outer side of the seats with a side airbag, and to the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail with a curtain shield airbag.**

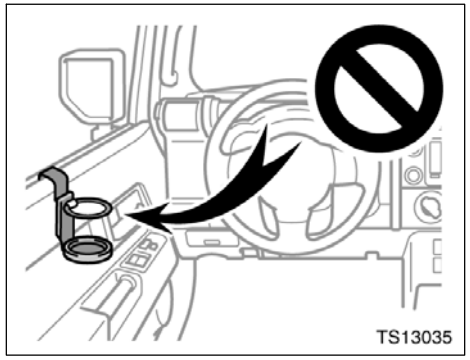
- **Do not allow anyone to get his/her head closer to the area where the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, since these airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**



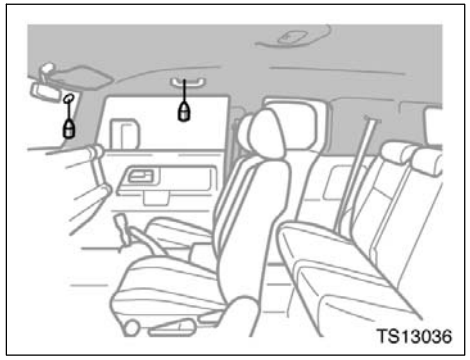
- **Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat, facing the passenger's side door, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**



- **Do not allow anyone to get his/her head or hands out of windows since the curtain shield airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**



- **Do not attach a cup holder or any other device or object on or around the door. When the side airbag inflates, the cup holder or any other device or object will be thrown with great force or the side airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.**



- **Do not attach a microphone or any other device or object around the area where the curtain shield airbag activates such as on the windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail and assist grips. When the curtain shield airbag inflates, the microphone or other device or object will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.**

- **Do not hook a hanger, heavy or sharp pointed objects on the coat hook. If the curtain shield airbag inflates, those items will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. When you hang clothes, hang them on the coat hook directly.**
- **Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.**
- **Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such changes may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**

- **Do not disassemble or repair the front and rear pillars and roof side rail containing the curtain shield airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**

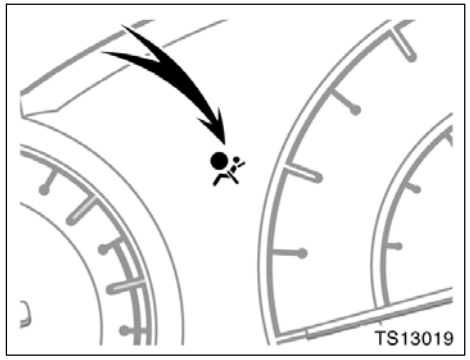
Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

If you wish to modify your vehicle for a person with a physical disability, consult your Toyota dealer. It may dangerously interfere with the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags operation.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system in some cases.

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the side structure of the passenger compartment***
- ***Repairs made on or near the console or front seat***



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are operating properly.

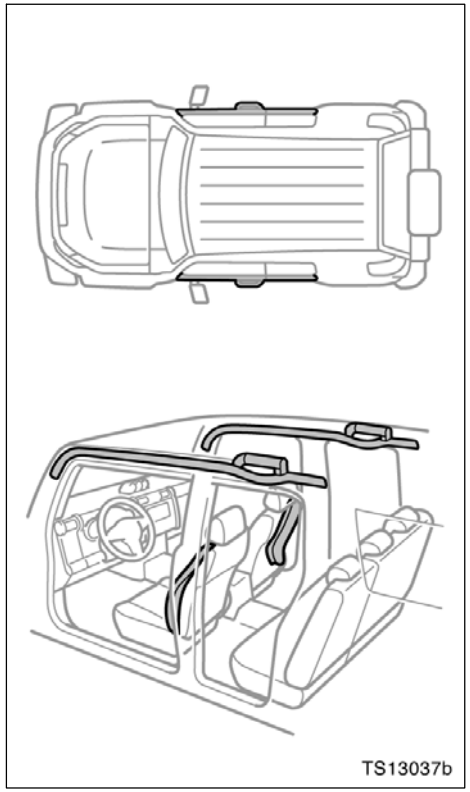
This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system* and indicator light, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 101 in Section 1–6.)

*: The front passenger occupant classification system includes the front passenger occupant classification ECU, load sensor and front passenger's seat belt buckle switch.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.

The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate "OFF" if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- Any of the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags have been inflated.
- The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail containing the curtain shield airbags inside (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE
Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.

Front passenger occupant classification system

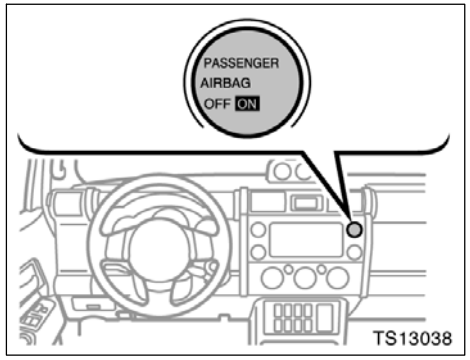
Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. The system detects conditions 1—4 (Shown in the table on page 63) Based on these conditions, the systems below are activated or deactivated:

- Front passenger airbag
- Side airbag on the front passenger seat
- Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner

The system monitors the weight and load on the front passenger seat, and the seat belt buckle switch to determine conditions 1—4.

In order to ensure the system detects the conditions correctly:

- Do not place a heavy load on the front passenger seat.
- Do not attach a commercial seatback table or other heavy item to the back of the front passenger seat.
- Do not apply pressure to the front passenger seat by resting hands or legs on the seatback.



The front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates the actuation of the front passenger airbag, side airbag on the front passenger seat.

The front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate "ON" and "OFF" when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. After about four seconds, it will go off. After that, the front passenger occupant classification system operates and judges whether to indicate "ON" or "OFF".

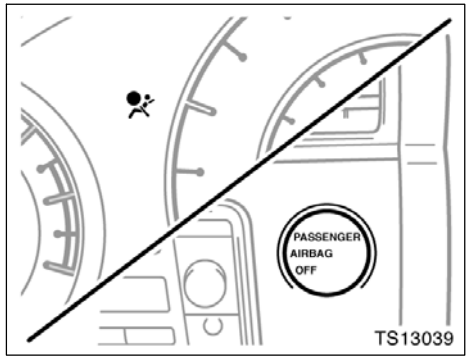
The indicator light will indicate “OFF” when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position with the condition 2 in the table shown below.

If the front passenger occupant classification system determines that a person of adult size sits in the front passenger seat but the “OFF” indicator is illuminated, one of the following is likely to have occurred:

- A rear passenger lifts the front passenger seat cushion with their legs.
- Objects are placed under the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seatback is in contact with the rear seat.

To ensure that the system correctly detects the presence or absence of a person of adult size sitting in the front passenger seat, make sure that none of the above occur.

Make sure that the “ON” indicator illuminated when a person of adult size is seated in the front passenger seat. If the “OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “OFF” indicator remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.



The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate “OFF” if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

Condition detected by the front passenger occupant classification system	Indicator/warning light			Devices			
	Front passenger occupant classification indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Front passenger airbag	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner
1. Adult*1	"ON"	Off	Flashing*4	Activated			
2. Child*2 or child restraint system*3	"OFF"*5	Off	Flashing*4	Deactivated		Activated	Activated
3. Unoccupied	Not illuminated	Off	Off	Deactivated			Deactivated
4. There is a malfunction in the system	"OFF"	On	Off	Deactivated			Activated

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.
*2: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.
*3: Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward–facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (See "Child restraint" on page 65 in this Section as for installing the child restraint system.)
*4: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.
*5: In case the indicator is not illuminated, see "Child restraint" on page 65 as for installing the child restraint system properly.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid potential death or serious injury when the front passenger occupant classification system does not detect the conditions correctly, observe the following.

- **Make sure the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "ON" when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the indicator light indicates "OFF", disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the indicator light indicates "ON". If you use the seat belt extender while the indicator light indicates "OFF", the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger side may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of collision.**
- **Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "OFF" indicator to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger's airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touches the rear seat.**

  Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- **If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the occupant classification indicator light should indicate "ON". If the "OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.**
- **Wear the seat belt properly.**
- **Make sure the front passenger's seat belt tab has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.**
- **Do not place a heavy load on the front passenger seat.**
- **Do not apply pressure to the front passenger seat by resting hands or legs on the seatback.**
- **Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.**
- **Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.**
- **Do not attach a commercial seatback table or other heavy item to the back of the front passenger seat.**
- **Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.**

- **When it is unavoidable to install the forward–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (As for the installation order, see "—Installation with seat belt" on page 68 in this Section.)**
- **Do not modify or remove the front seats.**
- **Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.**

The front passenger occupant classification indicator light may indicate "ON" (the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger seat may deploy) even if observing the above cautions, when a child sits in, or a forward–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. Refer to all the cautions in "SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag" on page 45, "SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags" on page 53 and "Child restraint" on page 65.

Child restraint— —Child restraint precautions

Toyota strongly urges the use of appropriate child restraint systems for children.

The laws of all 50 states in the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of a child restraint system.

Your vehicle conforms to SAE J1819.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. See "Seat belts" on page 36 in this Section for details.

⚠ CAUTION

- **For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.**

- Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates “OFF”. In the event of an accident, the impact of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.

- A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates “OFF”, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and/or curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

—Child restraint system

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer's instructions which accompany the child restraint system.

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer's instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seat belt or place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

—Types of child restraint system

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child's age and size.

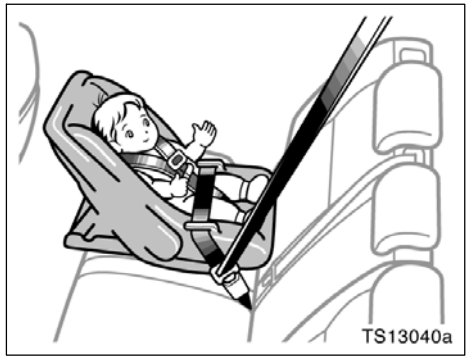
(A) Infant seat
(B) Convertible seat
(C) Booster seat

Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

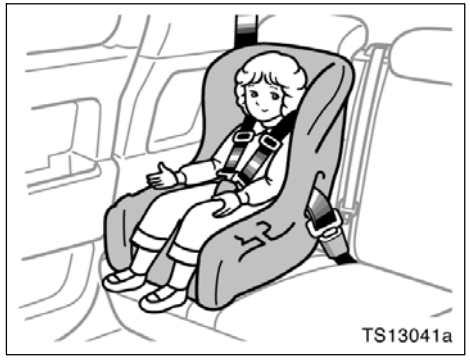
Your vehicle has anchor brackets for securing the top strap of a child restraint system.

For instructions about how to use the anchor bracket, see "—Using a top strap" on page 78 in this Section.

The child restraint lower anchorages approved for your vehicle may also be used. See "—Installation with child restraint lower anchorages" on page 81 in this Section.

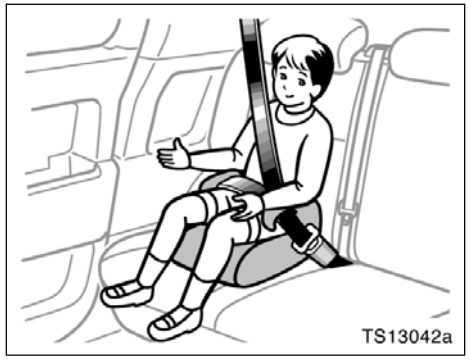


(A) Infant seat

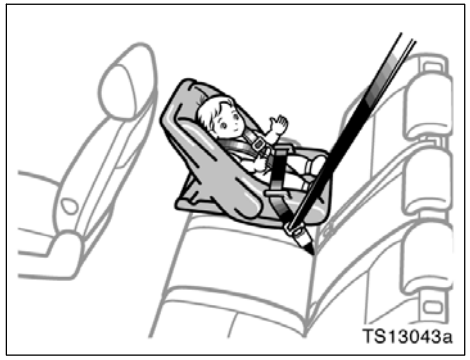


(B) Convertible seat

—Installation with seat belt



(C) Booster seat



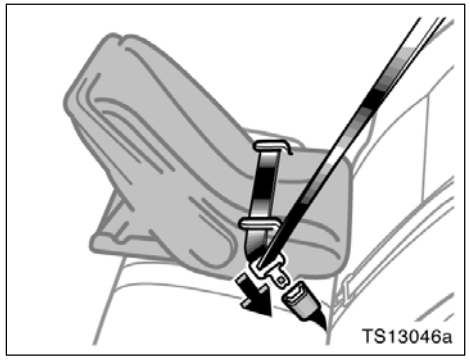
(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

An infant seat must be used in rear–facing position only.

CAUTION

- Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates “OFF”. In the event of an accident, the impact of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.

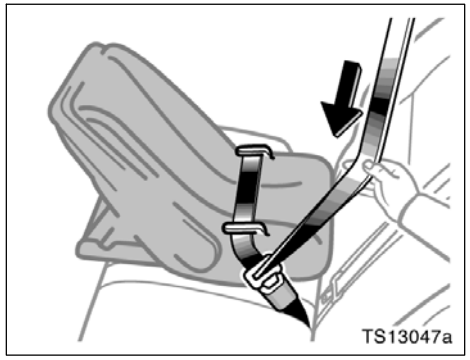
- **Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.**



1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

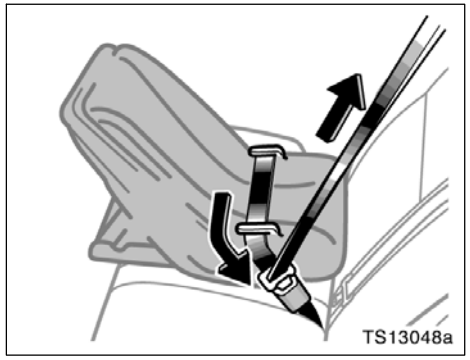
⚠ CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

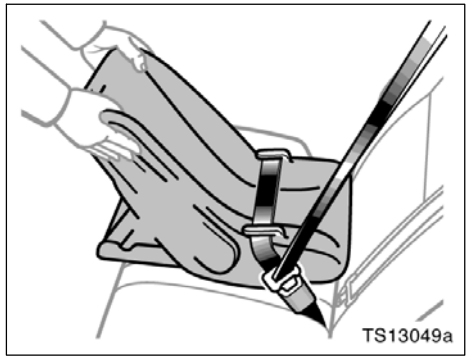


2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the infant seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

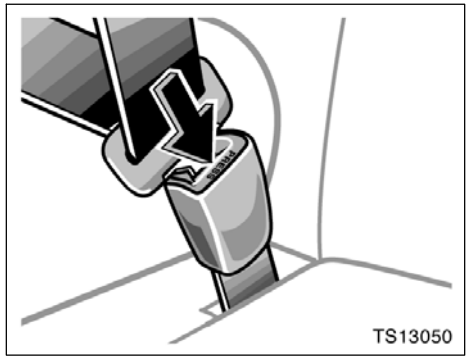


3. While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the infant seat securely.

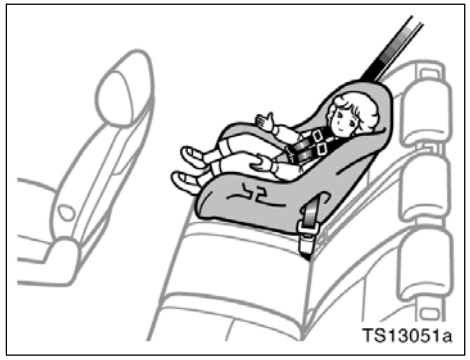


⚠ CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



4. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.



(B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION

A convertible seat must be used in forward–facing or rear–facing position depending on the age and size of the child. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instructions about the applicable age and size of the child as well as directions for installing the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. In order to activate the occupant classification system correctly, install the forward–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the following order:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.
2. Move the front passenger seat to the rearward position.
3. If you must install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, put the child restraint system putting your weight on the front passenger seat.
4. Insert the seat belt tab into the seat belt buckle.
5. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended. To hold the seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

6. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

⚠ CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

7. Put a child on the child restraint system and secure the child, complying with the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

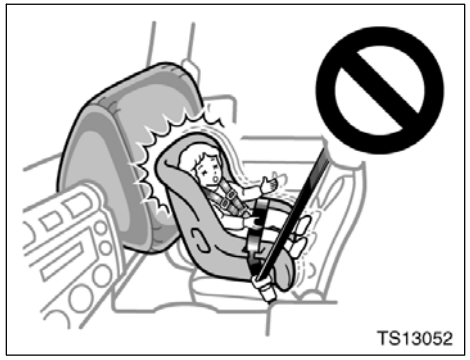
The front passenger occupant classification indicator light should indicate “OFF” when the ignition key is in the “ON” position and the child is in the child restraint system after following these procedures. The “OFF” indicator indicates the SRS front passenger airbag and side airbag on the passenger side will not deploy. If the indicator light indicates “ON”, do the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition off.
2. Remove the child restraint system.
3. When reinstalling a child restraint system, make sure the seatback does not press the child restraint system into the seat cushion. If this occurs, adjust the seatback angle slightly.
4. Then make sure the head restraint is not pressing the child restraint system into the seat cushion. If this occurs, raise the head restraint.
5. Turn the ignition on again.

The front passenger occupant classification indicator light should indicate “OFF”. If the indicator light still indicates “ON” when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, then the SRS front passenger airbag and side airbag on the passenger side may deploy in an accident. Do not drive the vehicle in this condition. Remove the child restraint system and contact your Toyota dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward–facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when unavoidable. If you must install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, put the seat in its most rearward position, and install the forward–facing child restraint system in the proper order. Otherwise, the front passenger occupant classification system can not detect the presence of the child restraint system and the front passenger airbag and side airbag on the front passenger seat could deploy.**



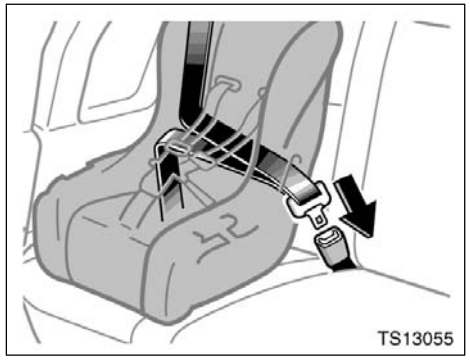
CAUTION

- **Never install a rear–facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "OFF". In the event of an accident, the impact of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear–facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**

- **A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "OFF", because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**

- **On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and/or curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**

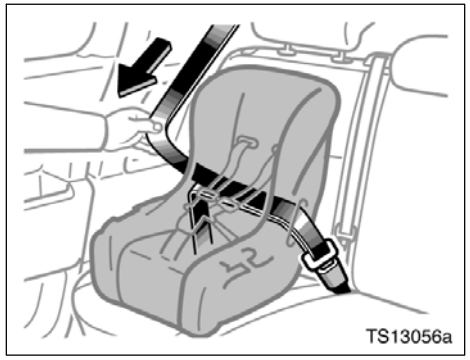
- **Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.**



1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

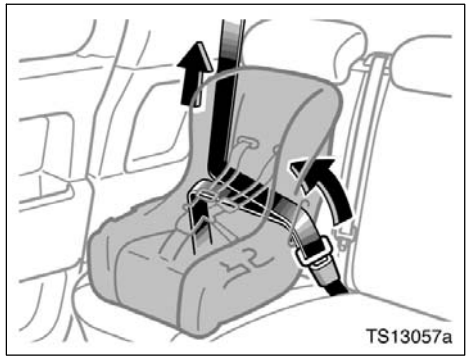
⚠ CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

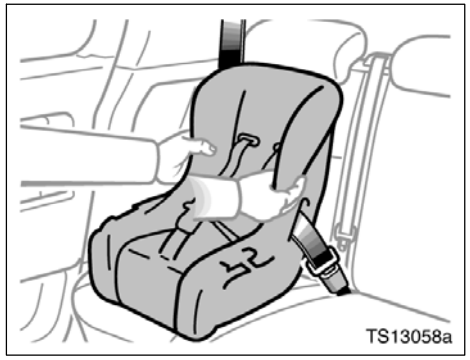


2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the convertible seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

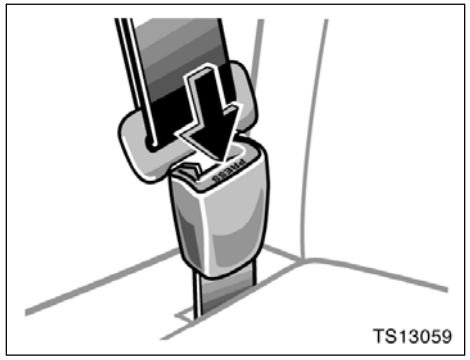


3. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

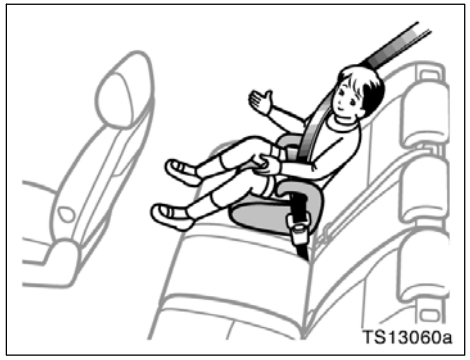


⚠ CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

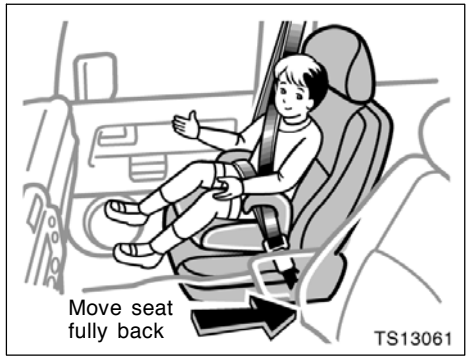


4. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.



(C) BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION

A booster seat must be used in forward–facing position only.



⚠ CAUTION

- **A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible even if the front passenger occupant classification indicator light indicates "OFF", because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**

- **On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and/or curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**

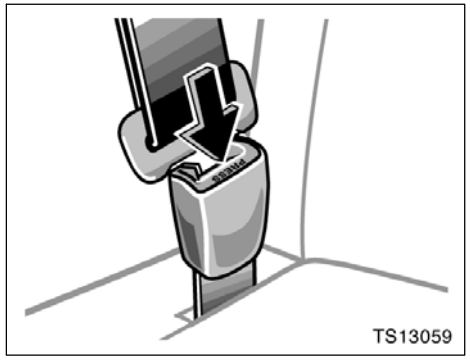
1. Sit the child on a booster seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and across the child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on the child's hips. See "Seat belts" on page 36 in this Section for details.

⚠ CAUTION

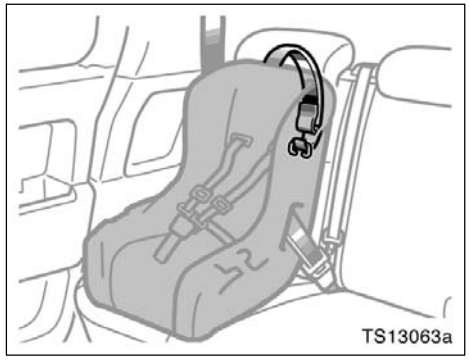
- **Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child's neck, but not falling off child's shoulder. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **Both high–positioned lap belts and loose–fitting belts could cause death or serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on a child's hips as possible.**
- **For child's safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child's arm.**
- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**

- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

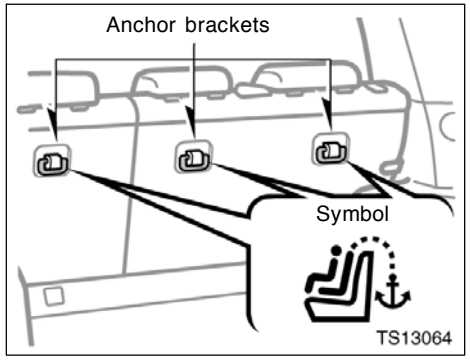


2. To remove the booster seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.

—Using a top strap



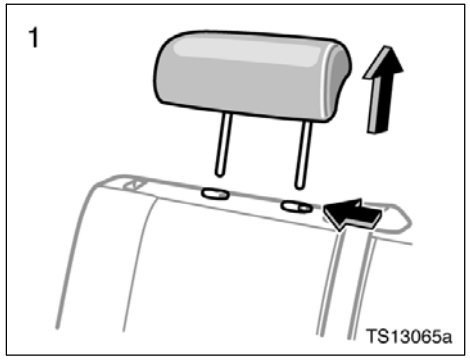
Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.



Use the anchor brackets behind the rear seatbacks to attach the top strap.

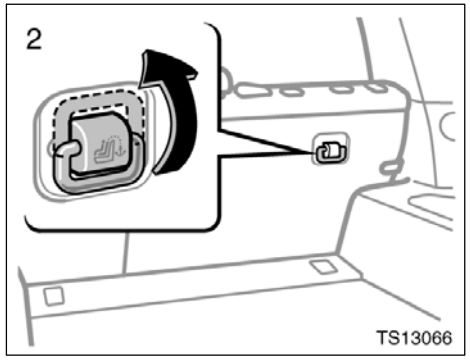
Anchor brackets are installed for each rear seating position.

This symbol indicates the locations of the anchor brackets.

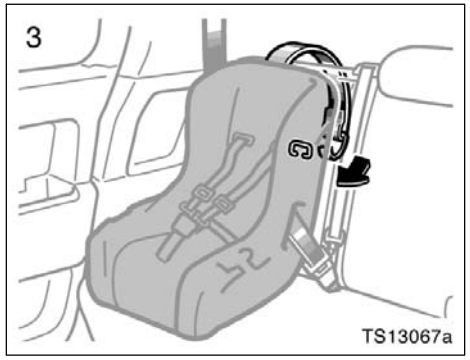


TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKET:

1. Remove the head restraint.



2. Raise the anchor bracket.



3. **Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.**

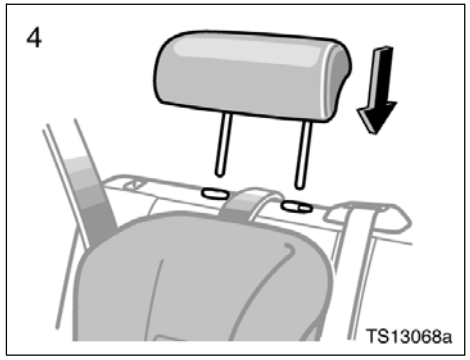
   Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

   The anchor bracket is only designed to secure the top strap. Do not use the anchor bracket for any other purpose.

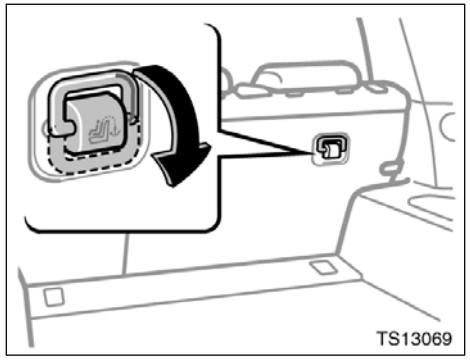
For instructions to install the child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 65 in this Section.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

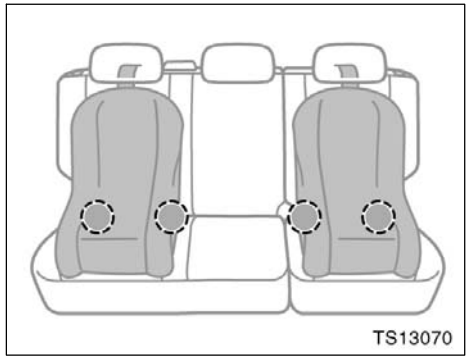


4. **Replace the head restraint.**



Lower the anchor bracket when it is not in use.

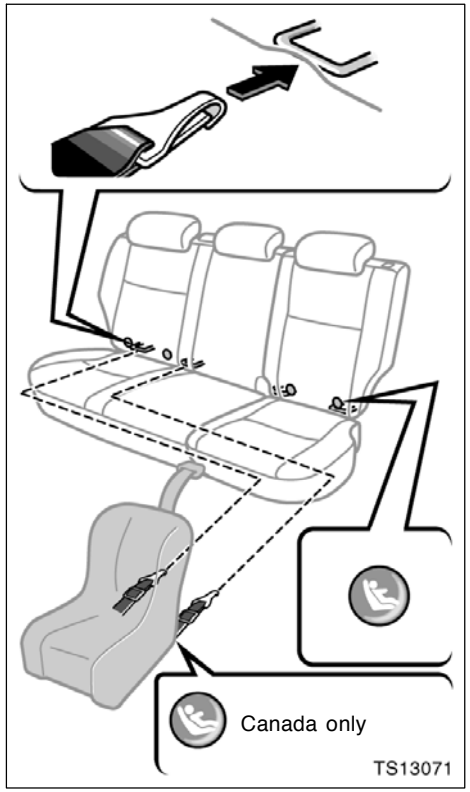
—Installation with child restraint lower anchorages



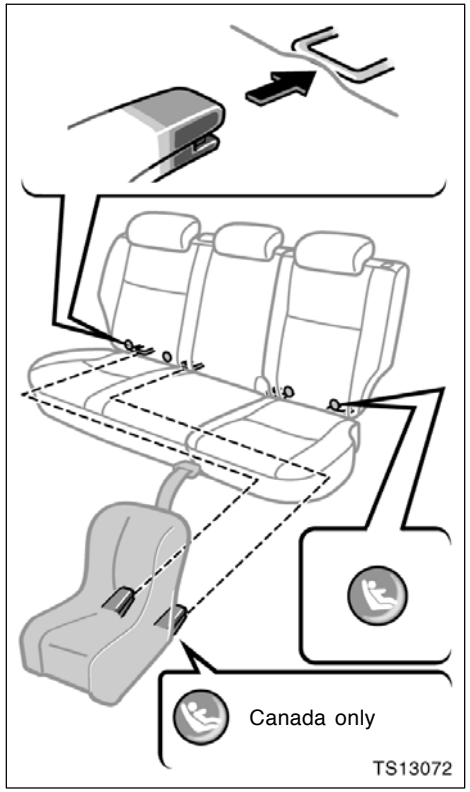
Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications are installed in the rear seats.

The anchorages are installed in the gap between the seat cushion and seatback of both outside rear seats.

Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.



Type A



Type B

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION

1. **Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly and confirm the position of the lower anchorages near the button on the seatback.**
2. **Type A—Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.**

   Type B—Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.

For owners in Canada—The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see "—Using a top strap" on page 78 in this Section.)

For installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages or that the seat belt is not caught.**
- **Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**
- **Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**

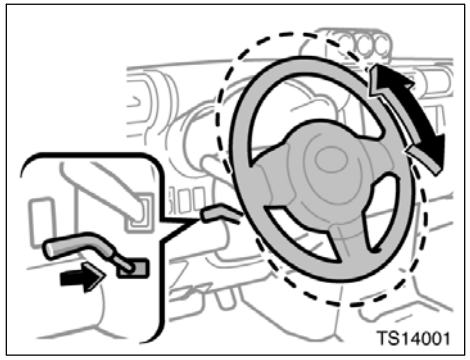
SECTION 1–4

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Steering wheel and Mirrors

Tilt steering wheel 84
Outside rear view mirrors 84
Anti–glare inside rear view mirror 86
Vanity mirror 87

Tilt steering wheel



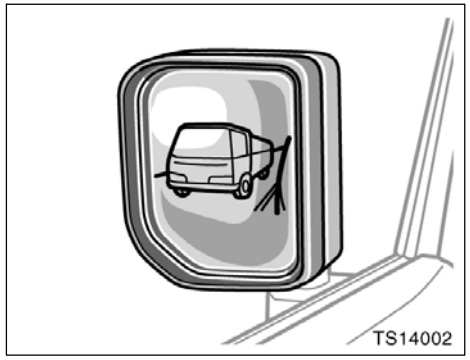
To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, pull the lock release lever toward you, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.

When the steering wheel is in a low position, it will spring up as you release the lock release lever.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**
- **After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.**

Outside rear view mirrors—



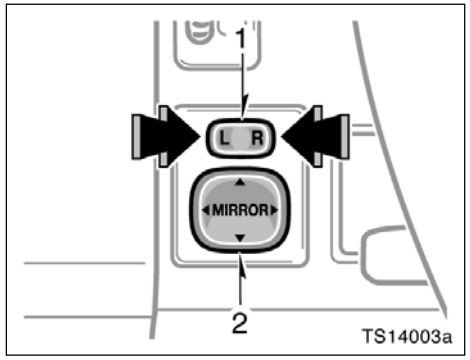
Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger's side because it is a convex mirror. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

CAUTION

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

—Power rear view mirror control



To adjust a mirror, use the switches.

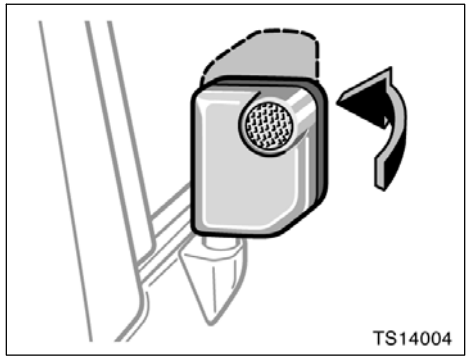
1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted
   Push the switch to “L” (left) or “R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror
   Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirrors can be adjusted when the key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

NOTICE

If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de–icer to free the mirror.

—Folding rear view mirrors



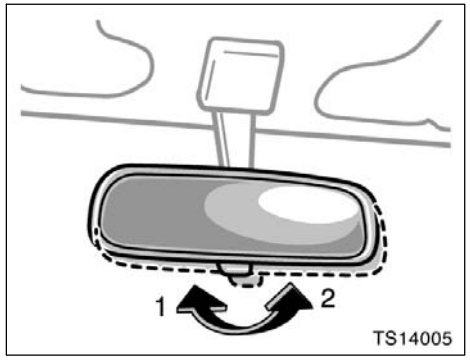
The rear view mirrors can be folded backward for parking in compact areas.

To fold the rear view mirror, push backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive with the mirrors folded backward. Both the driver and passenger side rear view mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Anti–glare inside rear view mirror



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

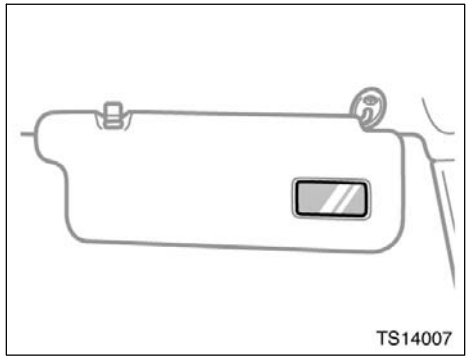
Night driving—Lever at position 2

Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

Vanity mirror



To use the vanity mirror, swing down the sun visor.

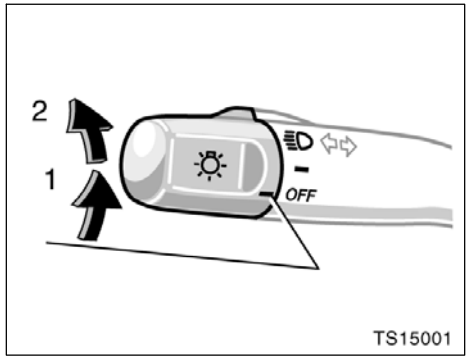
SECTION 1-5

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Lights, Wipers and Defogger

Headlights and turn signals 90
Emergency flashers 91
Instrument panel light control 92
Interior light 92
Luggage compartment light 93
Windshield wipers and washer 94
Back window wiper and washer 95
Back window defogger 96

Headlights and turn signals



HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate, side marker, illumination (on some models) and instrument panel lights

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

Automatic light cut off system

Position 1—
The lights automatically turn off when the driver's door is opened with the ignition key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

Position 2—
The lights automatically turn off after 30 seconds when all the side doors, back door and back window are closed with the ignition key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

If the "LOCK" switch of the wireless remote control transmitter is pushed twice simultaneously, the lights automatically turn off immediately.

The time before the headlights turn off can be changed. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the driver's door is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 30 minutes.

To turn them on again, turn the key to the "ON" position or actuate the headlight switch.

If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.

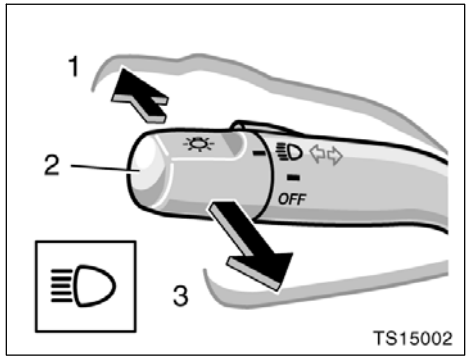
Daytime running light (DRL) system (all models sold in Canada and some models sold in U.S.A.)

The Daytime Running Light (DRL) system can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. The DRL system can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will make your headlights come on at a reduced brightness when:

- The ignition is on with the engine running.
- The knob is in the "OFF" position or position 1.
- The parking brake is released.

To turn off the DRL system, twist the knob to position 2 or turn the ignition switch off.

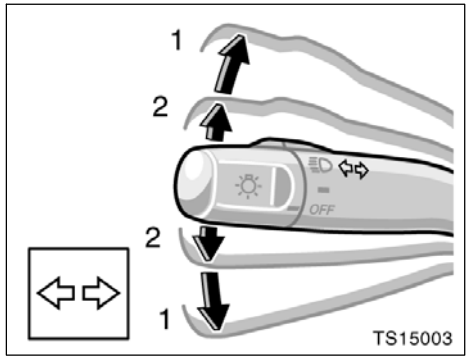


High–Low beams—For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

Flashing the high beam headlights (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to “OFF”.



TURN SIGNALS

To signal a turn, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

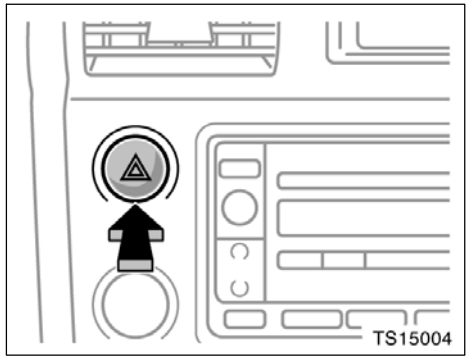
The key must be in the “ON” position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out. See “Replacing light bulbs” on page 309 in Section 7–3.

Emergency flashers



To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard.

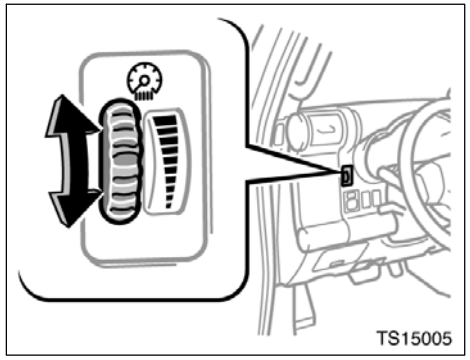
Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

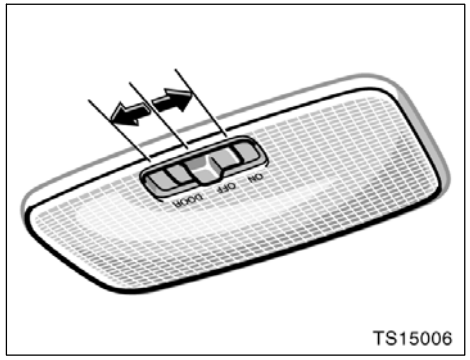
Instrument panel light control



To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the dial.

With the dial turned fully up, the intensity of the instrument panel lights will not be reduced even when the tail lights/headlights are turned on.

Interior light



To turn on the interior light, slide the switch.

The interior light switch has the following positions:

“ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

“OFF”—Turns the light off.

“DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the side doors, back door and back window is opened. The light goes off when all the side doors, back door and back window are closed.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM

Door linked operation—When the switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors, back door and back window is opened, the light will come on. After all the side doors, back door and back window are closed, the light remains on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

Ignition switch linked operation—When the switch is in the “DOOR” position, and the ignition switch is turned to “LOCK”, the light will come on. The light remains on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the light goes off immediately.

- All the side doors, back door and back window are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- All the side doors, back door and back window are closed and locked.

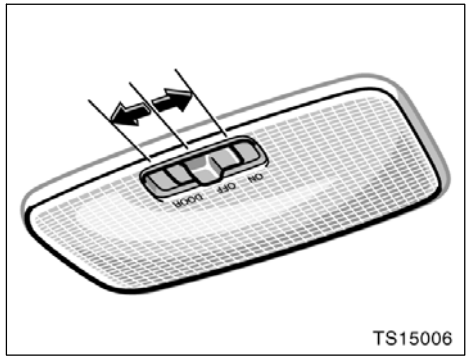
When any of the side doors and back door is unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter, the light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Cancelling the door key or the wireless remote control transmitter linked operation
- Changing the duration of lighting

To prevent the battery being discharged, the lights will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left opened with the switch at the “DOOR” position for 30 minutes or more.

Luggage compartment light



To turn on the luggage compartment light, slide the switch.

The luggage compartment light switch has the following positions:

“ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

“OFF”—Turns the light off.

“DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the side doors, back door and back window is opened. The light goes off when all the side doors, back door and back window are closed.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM

Door linked operation—When the switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors, back door and back window is opened, the light will come on. After all the side doors, back door and back window are closed, the light remains on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

Ignition switch linked operation—When the switch is in the “DOOR” position, and the ignition switch is turned to “LOCK”, the light will come on. The light remains on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the light goes off immediately.

- All the side doors, back door and back window are closed when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- All the side doors, back door and back window are closed and locked.

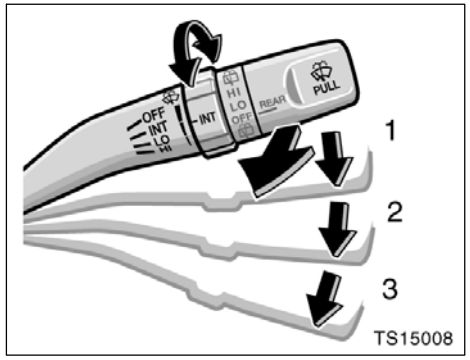
When any of the side doors and back door is unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter, the light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

The following adjustments can be made in this system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Cancelling the door key or the wireless remote control transmitter linked operation
- Changing the duration of lighting

To prevent the battery being discharged, the lights will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left opened with the switch at the “DOOR” position for 30 minutes or more.

Windshield wipers and washer



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Intermittent
Position 2	Slow
Position 3	Fast

The “INT” band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.

If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 309 in Section 7–3.

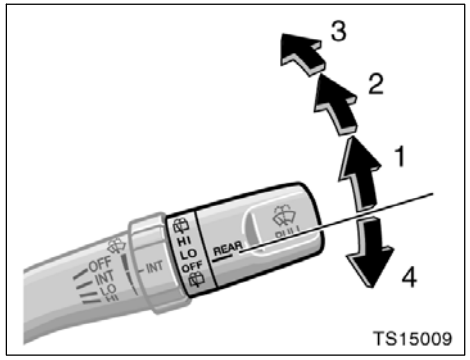
In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

NOTICE
Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.

When waxing your vehicle, make sure that the washer nozzles do not become blocked. If a nozzle becomes blocked, contact your Toyota dealer to have the vehicle serviced.

NOTICE
If a nozzle becomes blocked, do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Back window wiper and washer



To turn on the back window wiper, twist the lever knob upward.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Intermittent
Position 2	Normal

In Position 1, the wiper operates 3 times at normal speed and then moves to intermittent mode.

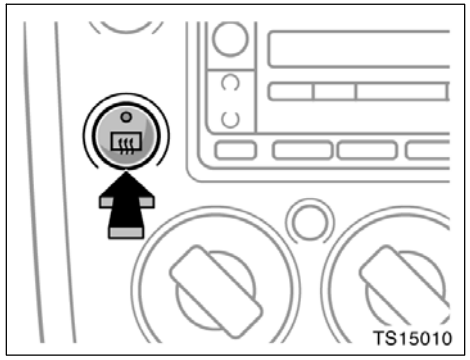
To squirt washer fluid on the back window, twist the knob upward or downward as far as it will go (position 3 or 4). The knob automatically returns from these positions after you release it. The back window wiper operates while the washer squirts.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 309 in Section 7–3.

If the back window is not securely closed, the back window wiper and washer will not work. Make sure the back window is securely closed when using the back window wiper and washer.

NOTICE
Do not operate the back window wiper if the back window is dry. It may scratch the glass.

Back window defogger



To defog or defrost the back window, push the switch with the back window closed.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the back window will quickly clear the surface. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

Push the switch once again to turn the defoggers off.

The system will automatically shut off after the defogger has operated about 15 minutes. But the defogger operates for MAX. 240 minutes to deal with the outside temperature when it is below 0°C (32°F) and the vehicle speed is 60 km/h (37 mph) or faster.

Make sure you turn the defogger off when the surfaces are clear. Leaving the defoggers on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop–and–go driving. The defoggers are not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

NOTICE
When cleaning the inside of the back window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.

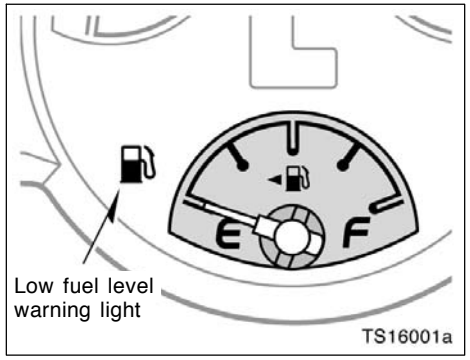
SECTION 1-6

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators

Fuel gauge 98
Engine coolant temperature gauge 98
Voltmeter 99
Tachometer 99
Odometer and two trip meters 100
Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers 101

Fuel gauge



The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of fuel remaining in the tank when the ignition switch is on.

Nearly full—Needle at “F”
Nearly empty—Needle at “E”

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

The needle moves when braking, accelerating or making turns. This is caused by the movement of the fuel in the tank.

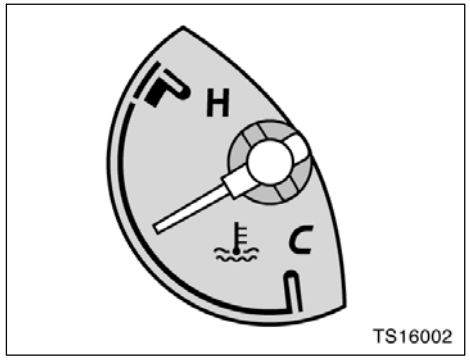
If the fuel level approaches “E” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

If the fuel tank is completely empty, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Fill the fuel tank immediately.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Engine coolant temperature gauge



The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.

If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

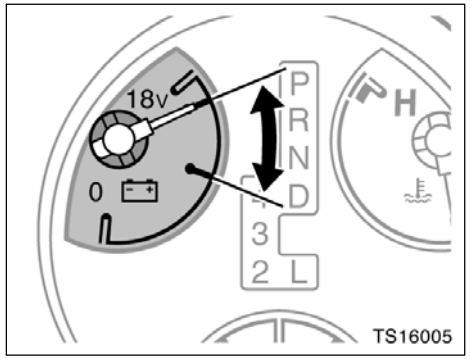
- Driving up a long hill on a hot day.
- Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.

- Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop–and–go traffic.
- Towing a trailer.

NOTICE

- ***Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.***
- ***Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" on page 252 in Section 4.***

Voltmeter

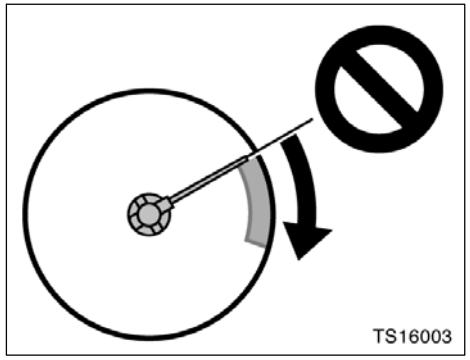


The voltmeter tells whether the battery is charged or discharged. Check it while the engine is running—the needle should always indicate as shown above.

If the needle reads below or above the normal range while the engine is running, it indicates the charging system needs immediate repair.

However, it is normal for the needle to drop below the normal range during engine starting.

Tachometer

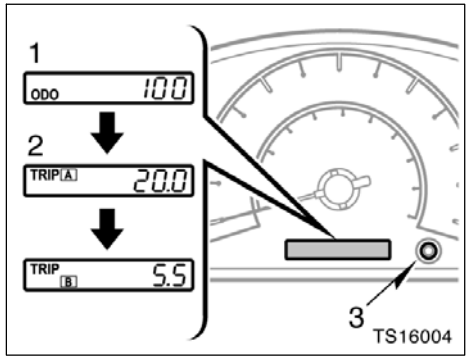


The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and over–revving.

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

NOTICE
Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.

Odometer and two trip meters



This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

   You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.
3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

   To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

   To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(a)	BRAKE (indicator and buzzer)	If parking brake is off, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(b)	(indicator and buzzer)	Fasten driver's seat belt.
(c)	PASSENGER (indicator and buzzer)	Fasten front passenger's seat belt.
(d)		Stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(e)		Stop and check.
(f)	CHECK	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(g)		Fill up tank.

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(h)	MAINT REQD	Replace engine oil.
(i)	ABS or (ABS)	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. If brake system warning light is also on, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(j)	VSC TRAC	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(k)		Close all side doors, back door and back window.
(l)		Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately.
(m)	A/T OIL TEMP	Stop and check.
(n)	A/T P	Shift four–wheel drive control out of “N”.

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(o)	Key reminder buzzer	Remove key.

(a) Brake System Warning Light and Buzzer

This light comes on in the following cases when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.

- **When the parking brake is applied...**

This light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position even after the parking brake is released.

- **When the brake fluid level is low...**

⚠ CAUTION

It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.

- **When the hydraulic brake booster fails...**

If the hydraulic booster causes a problem resulting in poor braking performance, the warning light comes on and buzzer sounds continuously.

Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer in the following cases:

- The light does not come on even if the parking brake is applied when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.
- The light does not come on even if the ignition key is turned on with the parking brake released.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

⚠ CAUTION

If any of the following conditions occurs, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

- **The light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running.**
- **The warning buzzer comes on together with the warning light.**

  In either case, this can indicate that the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will become longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.

- **The brake system warning light remains on together with the “ABS” warning light.**

  In this case, not only the anti–lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

Any of the following conditions may occur, but do not indicate the malfunction:

- The light may stay on for about 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if it turns off after a while.
- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the warning light and buzzer. It is normal if the light turns off and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.
- You may hear a small sound in the engine compartment after the engine is started or the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly. This is a pump pulsating sound of the brake system, and it is not a malfunction.

(b) Driver's Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer

The light and buzzer act as a reminder to buckle up the driver's seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to "ON" or "START", the reminder light flashes and buzzer sounds if the driver's seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light continues flashing and the buzzer stops after about 6 seconds.

If the vehicle speed rises above 20 km/h (12 mph) with the seat belt unfastened, the buzzer will sound for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 seconds. Even if the vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph), the buzzer will continue to sound. To stop the buzzer, fasten the seat belt. If the buzzer still sounds, make sure the front passenger's seat belt is fastened.

The second and third buzzer can be set not to sound by following the procedure below.

1. Turn the ignition key to the "OFF" position with the odometer reading shown. (For details, see "Odometer and two trip meters" on page 100 in this Section.)
2. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.
3. Within 6 seconds, push the trip meter reset knob and hold it for more than 10 seconds.
4. Insert the tab of driver's seat belt into the buckle.
5. The odometer shows either "b–on" or "b–off". The reading changes by pushing the trip meter reset knob and the setting of the driver's seat belt reminder buzzer can be changed. The odometer display returns to normal if the meter reset knob has not been operated for more than 10 seconds or the ignition key is turned to the "OFF" position.

(c) Front Passenger's Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer

The light and buzzer act as a reminder to have the front passenger buckle up the seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to "ON" or "START", the reminder light flashes if a passenger sits in the front passenger seat and does not fasten the seat belt.

If the vehicle speed rises above 20 km/h (12 mph) with the seat belt unfastened, the buzzer will sound for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 seconds. Even if the vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph), the buzzer will continue to sound. To stop the buzzer, fasten the seat belt. If the buzzer still sounds, make sure the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If luggage or other load is placed on the front passenger seat, depending on its weight, the reminder light may flash and buzzer to sound.

The buzzer can be set not to sound by following the procedure below.

1. Sit on the front passenger seat.
2. Turn the ignition key to the “OFF” position with the odometer reading shown. (For details, see “Odometer and two trip meters” on page 100 in this Section.)
3. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.
4. Within 6 seconds, push the trip meter reset knob and hold it for more than 10 seconds.
5. Insert the tab of front passenger seat belt into the buckle.
6. The odometer shows either “b–on” or “b–off”. The reading changes by pushing the trip meter reset knob and the setting of the front passenger seat belt reminder buzzer can be changed. The odometer display returns to normal if the meter reset knob has not been operated for more than 10 seconds or the ignition key is turned to the “OFF” position.

(d) Charging System Warning Light

This warning light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off when the engine is started.

When there are problems in the charging system while the engine is running, the warning light comes on.

NOTICE

When the charging system warning light comes on while the engine is running, malfunctions such as the engine drive belt being broken may have occurred. If the warning light comes on, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

(e) Low Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.

(f) Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This lamp comes on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine starts. This means that the warning light system is operating properly.

If the lamp remains on, or the lamp comes on while driving, first check the followings.

- Empty fuel tank

  If the fuel tank is empty, refuel immediately.

- Loose fuel tank cap

  If the fuel tank cap is loose, securely tighten it.

These cases are temporary malfunctions. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips.

If the lamp does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If the fuel tank is not empty or the fuel tank cap is not loose...

- There is a problem somewhere in the engine, emission control system, electronic throttle control system, automatic transmission electrical system or warning light system itself.

  Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

  If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

  At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

  Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

⚠ CAUTION

Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.

Emissions inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Your vehicle may not pass a state emission inspection if the malfunction indicator lamp remains on. Contact your Toyota dealer to check your vehicle's emission control system and OBD (On–Board Diagnostics) system before taking your vehicle for the inspection.

For details, see "Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs" on page 284 in Section 6.

(g) Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

(h) Engine Oil Replacement Reminder Light (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.)

This light acts as a reminder to replace the engine oil.

This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after about a few seconds.

When you drive for about 7200 km (4500 miles) after the engine oil replacement, this light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then flashes for about 12 seconds with the ignition key turned to the “ON” position. If you continue driving without the engine oil replacement, and if the driving range exceeds 8000 km (5000 miles), the light will come on after the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. The light will remain on thereafter.

If the light is flashing, we recommend that you replace the engine oil at an early opportunity depending on the driving and road condition. If the light comes on, replace it as soon as possible.

You need to reset the light after the engine oil replacement. Reset the light by following the procedure below:

1. Turn the ignition key to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position with the odometer reading shown. (For details, see “Odometer and two trip meters” on page 100 in this Section.)
2. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position while holding down the trip meter reset knob.

Hold down the knob for at least 5 seconds. The indicator light flashes and the bars displayed in the odometer disappear gradually. The odometer indicates “000000” and the light goes off.

If the system fails to reset, the light will remain flashing.

(i) “ABS” Warning Light

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti–lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the following systems do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

- Anti–lock brake system
- Brake assist system
- Traction control system
- Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
- “AUTO LSD” system (two–wheel drive models)
- Vehicle stability control system

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system does not operate, so that the wheels will lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

⚠ CAUTION

If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

In this case, not only the anti–lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

Any of the following conditions may occur, but do not indicate a malfunction:

- The light may stay on for about 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if it turns off after a while.
- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it turns off after a few seconds.
- With rear differential lock: The light comes on with rear differential locked. At this time, the anti–lock brake system, the brake assist system, the vehicle stability control system, the traction control system and the active traction control system do not operate.

(j) “VSC TRAC” Warning Light

The light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Vehicle stability control system
- Traction control system
- Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
- “AUTO LSD” system (two–wheel drive models)

Four–wheel drive models, and vehicles with rear differential lock—the “VSC OFF” indicator light will come on with the “VSC TRAC” warning light if there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system.

The light will come on when the ignition key turned to “ON”, and will go off after a few seconds.

The slip indicator light will come on with the “VSC TRAC” warning light if there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Traction control system
- Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
- “AUTO LSD” system (two–wheel drive models)

It is not a malfunction that the warning light may stay on for 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the lights. It is normal if they go out after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the above mentioned systems do not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

When the brake fluid level is too low, the above mentioned systems will not operate and the warning light comes on.

(k) Open Door Warning Light

This light remains on until all the side doors, back door and back window are completely closed.

(l) SRS Warning Light

This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS airbags and seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system* and indicator light, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

*: The front passenger occupant classification system includes the front passenger occupant classification ECU, load sensor and front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.

The SRS warning light will come on and front passenger occupant classification indicator light will indicate “OFF” if there is a malfunction in the front passenger occupant classification system.

(m) Automatic Transmission Fluid Temperature Warning Light (four–wheel drive models)

This light warns that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.

If this light comes on while you are driving, slow down and pull off the road. Stop the vehicle at a safe place and put the selector lever in “P”. With the engine idling, wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

NOTICE
Continued driving with the warning light on may damage the automatic transmission.

(n) Unengaged “Park” Warning Light (four–wheel drive models)

This light warns that the transmission “Park” mechanism is not engaged. If the four–wheel drive control lever is in the “N” position while the selector lever is in the “P” position, the transmission will disengage and the wheels will not lock.

⚠ CAUTION

To restore the park function, shift the four–wheel drive control lever out of “N”, or the vehicle can move.

(o) Key Reminder Buzzer

This buzzer acts as a reminder to remove the key when you open the driver’s door with the ignition key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the side doors, back door or back window.
   The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door and back window.
   The open door warning light should go off.
4. Turn the ignition key to “ON”, but do not start the engine.
   All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light should come on.

   The following service reminder indicators go off after a few seconds:

- Engine oil replacement reminder light
- “ABS” warning light
- “VSC TRAC” warning light
- “AUTO LSD” indicator light (two–wheel drive models)
- “VSC OFF” indicator light (four–wheel drive models, and vehicles with rear differential lock)
- Slip indicator light

The SRS warning light goes off after about 6 seconds.

There may be the case that the “ABS” warning light (brake assist system warning light), “VSC TRAC” warning light and “AUTO LSD” (two–wheel drive models), “VSC OFF” (four–wheel drive models, and vehicles with rear differential lock) or slip indicator light stay on for about 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if they go out after a while.

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

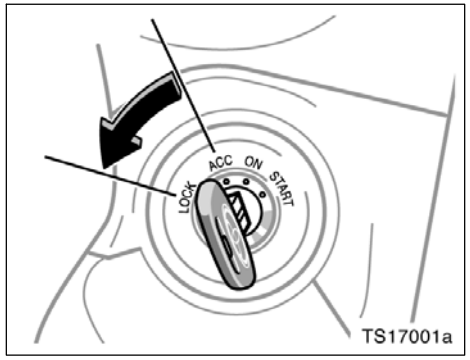
SECTION 1–7

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Ignition switch, Transmission and Parking brake

Ignition switch 114
Automatic transmission 115
Manual transmission 119
Four–wheel drive system 120
Traction control system 123
Active traction control system 125
“AUTO LSD” system 127
Vehicle stability control system 130
Rear differential lock system 132
Parking brake 134
Cruise control 135
Clutch start cancel switch 137

Ignition switch



"START"—Starter motor on. The key will return to the "ON" position when released.

For starting tips, see page 231 in Section 3.

"ON"—Engine on and all accessories on.

This is the normal driving position.

"ACC"—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and open the driver's door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

"LOCK"—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

The selector lever must be put in the "P" position before turning the key from "ACC" to the "LOCK" position.

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the "LOCK" position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from underneath the luggage compartment for several minutes. This is normal operation and does not indicate a malfunction. (See "Leak detection pump" on page x.)

It is not a malfunction if the needles on all meters and gauges move slightly when the key is turned to the "ACC", "ON" or "START" position.

⚠ CAUTION

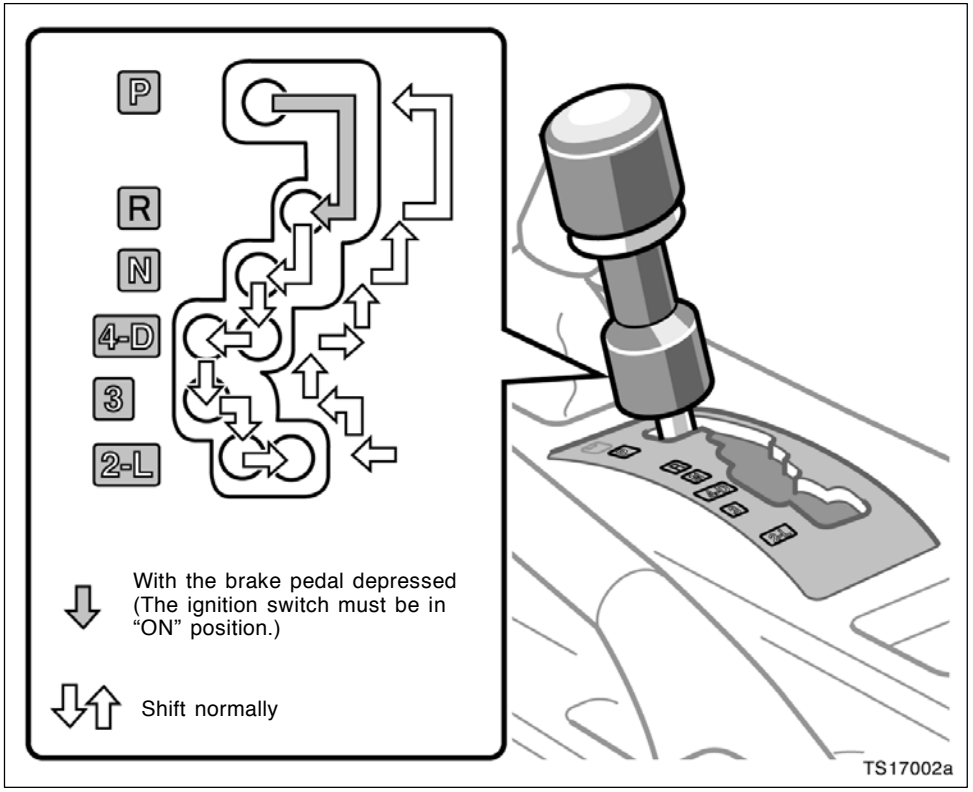
For manual transmission:

Never remove the key when the vehicle is moving, as this will lock the steering wheel and result in loss of steering control.

NOTICE

Do not leave the key in the "ON" position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.

Automatic transmission



Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in "ON" position).

(a) Selector lever

The shift position is also displayed on the instrument cluster.

P: Parking, engine starting and key removal

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Normal driving (shifting into overdrive possible)

4: Engine braking (shifting into overdrive not possible)

3, 2: Stronger engine braking

L: Maximum engine braking

(b) Normal driving

1. Start the engine as instructed in “How to start the engine” on page 232 in Section 3. The transmission must be in “P” or “N”.

Four–wheel drive models—

When the four–wheel drive control lever is in “L4” (low–speed position, four–wheel drive), the driving pattern selector setting has no effect on gear shift timing. (See “Four–wheel drive system (part–time four–wheel drive models)” on page 120 in this Section for information of the four–wheel drive control lever.)

2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to “D”.

When the lever is in the “D” position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Two–wheel drive models—

Always use the “D” position for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even in the “D” position.

Four–wheel drive models—

Always use the “D” position for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low or when the four–wheel drive control lever is in “L4” (low–speed position, four–wheel drive), the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even in the “D” position. (See “Four–wheel drive system (part–time four–wheel drive models)” on page 122 in this Section for information of the four–wheel drive control lever.)

⚠ CAUTION

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

In normal cruising, the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift up to the most suitable gear. On inclines, declines or winding roads, etc., the vehicle shifts up and down automatically according to the running conditions to obtain the suitable driving power and engine braking.

If you need to accelerate rapidly while driving, depress the accelerator pedal to the full throttle position. This provides more acceleration by automatically downshifting the transmission to the next lower gear or beyond, depending on the vehicle speed.

If engine braking is needed, such as in descending a long hill, see “(c) Using engine braking”.

- AI (Artificial Intelligence) shifting control

AI shifting control selects the most suitable shift range automatically according to the driver’s operation and driving condition.

AI shifting control operates automatically with the selector lever in the “D” position.

Shifting control on the slope: On inclines, you can drive smoothly with reduced shifting quantity. On declines, the vehicle will shift down automatically to obtain optimum engine braking and reduce the driver’s foot braking load.

Automatic shifting point change control: The automatic shifting point control is controlled in the following way to respond to the driver’s operation.

- When the accelerator is depressed quickly, the vehicle downshifts rapidly in order to improve acceleration.
- When the accelerator is quickly released, the gear position is maintained in order to improve engine braking and reacceleration capabilities.
- During hard deceleration the vehicle downshifts rapidly in order to improve engine braking and reacceleration capabilities.

(c) Using engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

- Shift into the “4” position. The transmission will downshift to fourth gear and engine braking will be enabled.
- Shift into the “3” position. The transmission will downshift to third gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

  Two–wheel drive models
  140 km/h (87 mph)

  Four–wheel drive models

  Four–wheel drive control lever at “H2” and “H4”
  140 km/h (87 mph)

  Four–wheel drive control lever at “L4”
  54 km/h (34 mph)
- Shift into the “2” position. The transmission will downshift to second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

  Two–wheel drive models
  93 km/h (58 mph)

  Four–wheel drive models

  Four–wheel drive control lever at “H2” and “H4”
  93 km/h (58 mph)

  Four–wheel drive control lever at “L4”
  36 km/h (22 mph)
- Shift into the “L” position. The transmission will downshift to first gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

  Two–wheel drive models
  41 km/h (25 mph)

  Four–wheel drive models

  Four–wheel drive control lever at “H2” and “H4”
  41 km/h (25 mph)

  Four–wheel drive control lever at “L4”
  15 km/h (9 mph)

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift from “D” to “4”, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 135 in this Section.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.

(d) Using “3”, “2” and “L” positions

The “3”, “2” and “L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in “3” or “2”, the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift to third gear or second gear.

With the selector lever in “L”, the transmission is engaged in first gear.

NOTICE

◆ ***Be careful not to over–rev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:***

Two–wheel drive models

“3” ..... 148 km/h (92 mph)
“2” ..... 101 km/h (63 mph)
“L” ..... 58 km/h (36 mph)

Four–wheel drive models

Four–wheel drive control lever at “H2” or “H4”
“3” ..... 148 km/h (92 mph)
“2” ..... 101 km/h (63 mph)
“L” ..... 58 km/h (36 mph)

Four–wheel drive control lever at “L4”
“3” ..... 56 km/h (35 mph)
“2” ..... 38 km/h (24 mph)
“L” ..... 22 km/h (14 mph)

◆ ***Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the “3”, “2” or “L” position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, “4” position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.***

(e) Backing up

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

NOTICE

Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.

(f) Parking

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal pressed down, fully depress the parking brake pedal to apply the parking brake securely.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the “P” position.

⚠ CAUTION

Never attempt to move the selector lever into “P” position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

(g) Good driving practice

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between fourth gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, shift the selector lever to the “4” position. Be sure to shift the selector lever to the “D” position immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use “D” position.

⚠ CAUTION

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

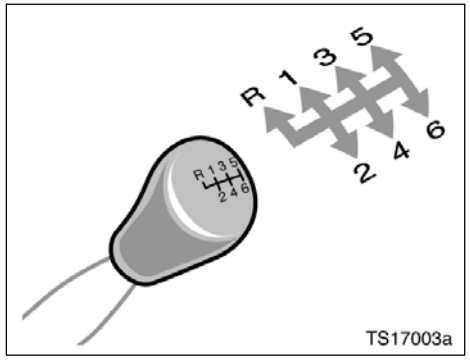
NOTICE

Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to overheat.

(h) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of "P" position

If you cannot shift the selector lever from the "P" position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button. For instructions, see "If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever" on page 268 in Section 4.

Manual transmission



The shift pattern is conventional as shown above.

In case of driving your vehicle, the buzzer will sound when you shift the gear into "R" (reverse).

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, and then release it slowly. Do not rest your foot on the pedal while driving, because it will cause clutch trouble. Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopped on an uphill grade–use the parking brake.

Upshifting too soon or downshifting too late will cause lugging, and possibly pinging. Regularly revving the engine to maximum speed in each gear will cause excessive engine wear and high fuel consumption.

Recommended shifting speeds

The transmission is fully synchronized and upshifting or downshifting is easy.

For the best compromise between fuel economy and vehicle performance, you should upshift at the following speeds:

Acceleration

gear	km/h (mph)
1 to 2	21 (13)
2 to 3	39 (24)
3 to 4	53 (33)
4 to 5	66 (41)
5 to 6	76 (47)

Cruise

gear	km/h (mph)
1 to 2	13 (8)
2 to 3	23 (14)
3 to 4	40 (25)
4 to 5	55 (34)
5 to 6	66 (41)

Maximum allowable speeds

To get on a highway or to pass slower traffic, maximum acceleration may be necessary. Make sure you observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear:

gear	km/h (mph) "H" or "HL"	"LL"
1	48 (30)	18 (11)
2	93 (58)	35 (22)
3	138 (86)	53 (33)
4	172 (107)	66 (41)
5	175 (109)	80 (50)

NOTICE

Do not downshift if you are going faster than the maximum allowable speed for the next lower gear.

Good driving practice

- If it is difficult to shift into reverse, put the transmission in neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use sixth gear.

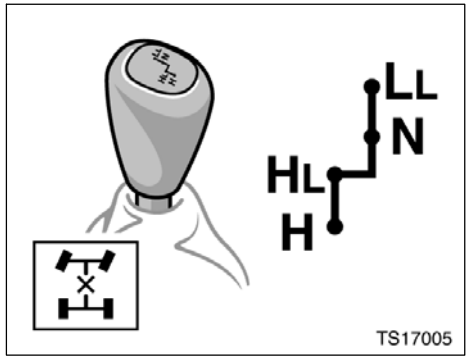
⚠ CAUTION

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.

NOTICE

- ***Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into reverse.***
- ***Do not use any gears other than first gear when starting off and moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch.***

Four–wheel drive system (full–time four–wheel drive models)— (a) Four–wheel drive control



Use the four–wheel drive control lever to select the following transfer modes.

"H" (high speed position): Lever at "H"
Use this for normal driving on dry hard–surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride and least wear.

"HL" (high speed position, center differential locked): Lever at "HL"
Use this for normal driving on wet, icy or snow–covered roads.

"N" (neutral position): Lever at "N"
No power is delivered to the wheels. The vehicle must be stopped.

“LL” (low speed position, center differential locked): Lever at “LL”
Use this for maximum power and traction. Use “LL” for climbing or descending steep hills, off–road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The center differential lock indicator light comes on when the “LL” or “HL” mode is selected.

See “(b) Shifting procedure” for further instructions.

(b) Shifting procedure

SHIFTING BETWEEN “H” AND “HL”

To shift from “H” to “HL”, move the four–wheel drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed. You need not depress the clutch pedal. If the indicator light does not come on when you shift the transfer into “HL”, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.

CAUTION

Never move the four–wheel drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.

To shift from “HL” to “H”, simply move the four–wheel drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed. You need not depress the clutch pedal.

If the indicator light does not go off when you shift the transfer into “H”, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

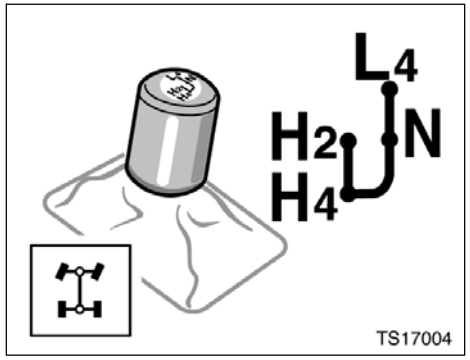
SHIFTING BETWEEN “HL” AND “LL”

To shift from “HL” to “LL”, stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 8 km/h (5 mph). With your foot off the accelerator pedal, depress the clutch pedal and move the four–wheel drive control lever.

To shift from “LL” to “HL”, depress the clutch pedal and move the four–wheel drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed.

Four–wheel drive system (part–time four–wheel drive models)—
(a) Front drive control



Use the front drive control lever to select the following transfer modes.

"H2" (high speed position, two–wheel drive): Lever at "H2"
Use this for normal driving on dry hard–surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride and least wear.

"H4" (high speed position, four–wheel drive): Lever at "H4"
Use this for greater traction than two–wheel drive. (When you experience a loss of power, such as wheel spinning.) This position provides greater traction than two–wheel drive.

"N" (neutral position): Lever at "N"
No power is delivered to the wheels. The vehicle must be stopped.

"L4" (low speed position, four–wheel drive): Lever at "L4"
Use this for maximum power and traction. Use "L4" for climbing or descending steep hills, off–road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The four–wheel drive indicator light comes on when the "H4", "N" or "L4" mode is selected.

See "(c) Shifting procedure" for further instructions.

(b) A.D.D.

The A.D.D. (automatic disconnecting differential) can be engaged or disengaged by the shifting operations described in "(c) Shifting procedure".

You should drive in four–wheel drive for at least 16 km (10 miles) each month. This will assure that the front drive components are lubricated.

(c) Shifting procedure

SHIFTING BETWEEN "H2" AND "H4"

To shift from "H2" to "H4", reduce your speed to less than 80 km/h (50 mph) and move the front drive control lever.

If you have trouble shifting in cold weather, reduce your speed or stop the vehicle and reshift.

⚠ CAUTION

Never move the front drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.

To shift from "H4" to "H2", simply move the front drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed.

If the indicator light does not go off when you shift the transfer into "H2", drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

SHIFTING BETWEEN "H4" AND "L4"

Stop the vehicle, put the transmission into "N" and move the front drive control lever.

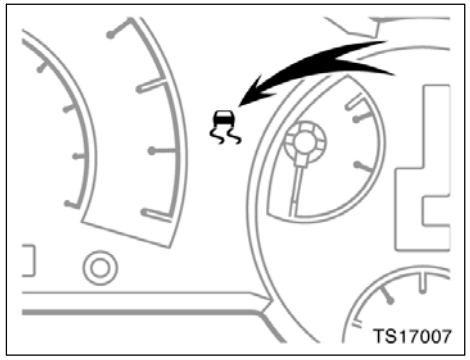
Traction control system

The traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of rear wheels (two–wheel drive models) or 4 wheels (four–wheel drive models) when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.

When the ignition key is turned to "ON", the system automatically turns on.

⚠ CAUTION

Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power to the rear wheels (two–wheel drive models) or 4 wheels (four–wheel drive models) cannot be maintained, even though the traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle under any speed or maneuvering conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the present road conditions.



NORMAL DRIVING MODE

Leave the system on during the ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed.

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the traction control system is in the self–check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

When the traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

- The system controls the spinning of the rear wheels (two–wheel drive models) or 4 wheels (four–wheel drive models). At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.
- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

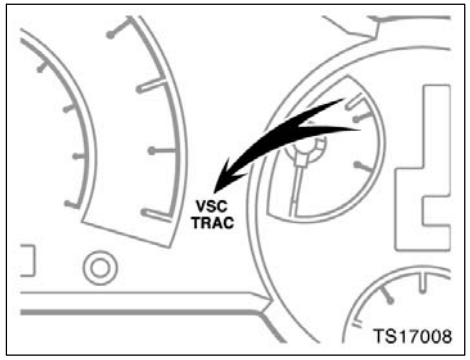
The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.

The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the traction control system and the “AUTO LSD” system such as on slippery roads. If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the traction control system can no longer operate. In this case, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At the time the slip indicator light will come on and the traction control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the traction control system does not operate, there is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the slip indicator light goes out.

With rear differential lock: However, it is a normal operation for the light to be on with rear differential locked. At this time, the traction control system does not operate.



“VSC TRAC” warning light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Traction control system
- Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
- “AUTO LSD” system (two–wheel drive models)
- Vehicle stability control system

When the system is normal and the ignition key is turned to “ON”, the “VSC TRAC” warning light will come on and will go off after a few seconds.

It is not a malfunction that the warning light may stay on for 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it goes out after a few seconds.

If the “VSC TRAC” warning light and slip indicator light come on while driving, the traction control system does not work. However, as normal braking operates when being applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

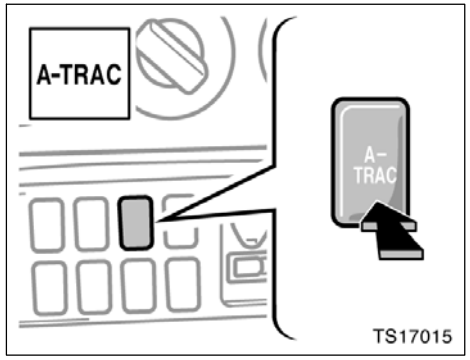
- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)

The active traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of 4 wheels when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.

⚠ CAUTION

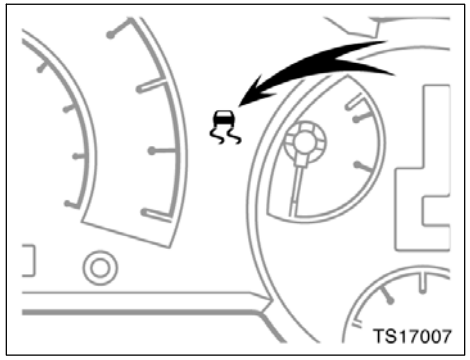
Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power to the 4 wheels cannot be maintained, even though the traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle under any speed or maneuvering conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the present road conditions.



To activate the system, push the active traction control switch and shift the four–wheel drive control lever into “L4” (part–time four–wheel drive models) or “LL” (full–time four–wheel drive models). At this time, the active traction control system indicator light will come on.

To cancel the system, push the active traction control switch once again.

If the rear differential is locked, the active traction control system is activated only when the vehicle speed is less than 6 km/h (4 mph).



Leave the system on during the ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed.

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the active traction control system is in the self–check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

When the active traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

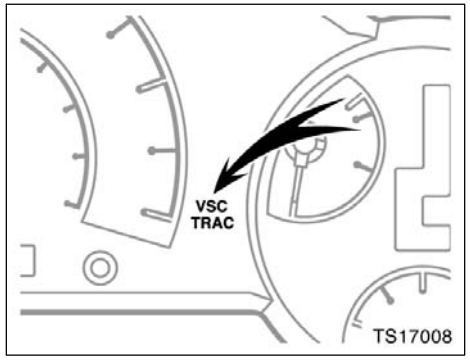
- The system controls the spinning of the 4 wheels. At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.
- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.

The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the active traction control system such as on slippery roads. If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the active traction control system can no longer operate. In this case, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At the time, the slip indicator light will come on and the active traction control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the active traction control system does not operate, there is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the slip indicator light goes out. However, it is a normal operation for the light to be on with rear differential locked. At this time, the active traction control system does not operate.



“VSC TRAC” warning light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Traction control system
- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system

When the system is normal and the ignition key is turned to “ON”, the “VSC TRAC” warning light will come on and will go off after a few seconds.

It is not a malfunction that the “VSC TRAC” warning light may stay on for 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.

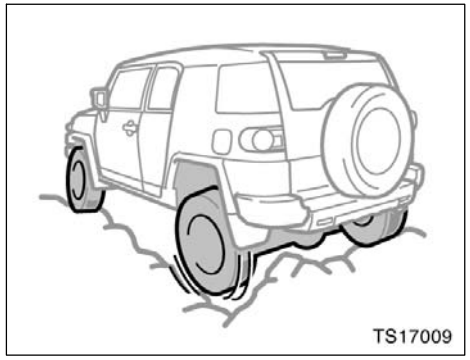
Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it goes out after a few seconds.

If the “VSC TRAC” warning light and slip indicator light come on while driving, the active traction control system does not work. However, as normal braking operates when being applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

“AUTO LSD” system (two–wheel drive models)



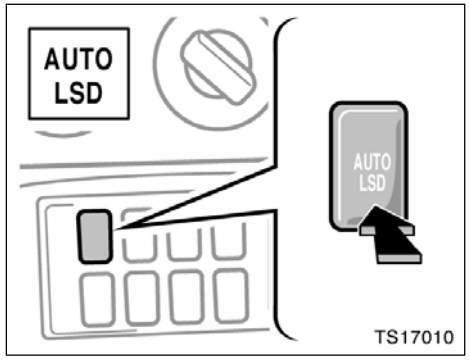
The “AUTO LSD” system aids traction by using the traction control system to control engine performance and braking when one of the rear wheels begins to spin.

This system should be used only when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or rough surface.

This system is effective in case one of the rear wheels is spinning.

NOTICE

Do not use the "AUTO LSD" system in conditions other than the above. A much greater steering effort and more careful cornering control will be required.

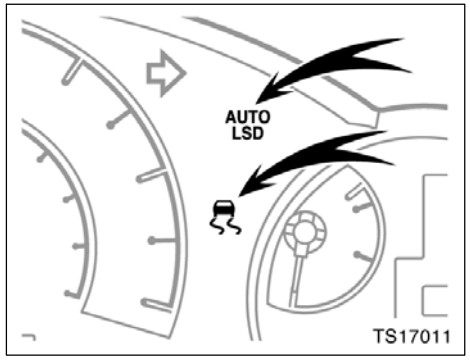


To turn on the system, push the "AUTO LSD" switch when the vehicle is stopped.

The "AUTO LSD" system is activated when driving at a speed under 100 km/h (62 mph). At this time, the "AUTO LSD" indicator light will come on.

To turn off the system, push the "AUTO LSD" switch again.

If the engine is turned off while the "AUTO LSD" indicator light is on and then restarted, the indicator light will turn off automatically.



Make sure the "AUTO LSD" indicator light comes on under the above condition when you use the "AUTO LSD" system.

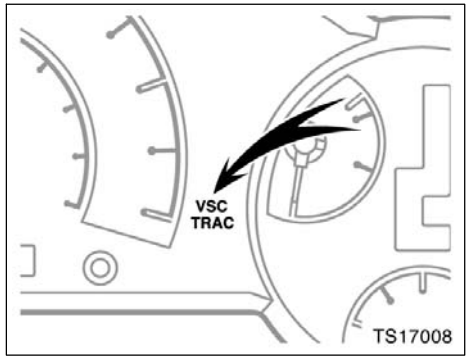
The slip indicator light blinks when the system is controlling the spinning of the rear wheels.

The "AUTO LSD" and slip indicator lights come on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON". If the indicator lights does not come on when the ignition key is turned to "ON", contact your Toyota dealer.

The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the “AUTO LSD” system and the traction control system such as on slippery roads. If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the “AUTO LSD” system can no longer operate. In this case, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At the time the slip indicator light will come on and the “AUTO LSD” system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the “AUTO LSD” system does not operate, it is no problem to continue driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the slip indicator light goes off.



“VSC TRAC” warning light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- “AUTO LSD” system
- Traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system

When the system is normal and the ignition key is turned to “ON”, the “VSC TRAC” warning light will come on and will go off after a few seconds.

It is not a malfunction that the warning light may stay on for 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it goes out after a few seconds.

If the “VSC TRAC” warning light and slip indicator light comes on while driving, the “AUTO LSD” system does not work. However, as the brakes operate normally when applied, it is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

NOTICE
Do not drive with the “AUTO LSD” switch continuously turned on.

Vehicle stability control system

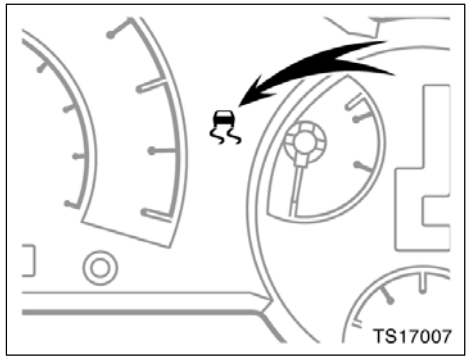
The vehicle stability control system helps provide integrated control of the systems such as anti–lock brake system, traction control, engine control, etc. This system automatically controls the output of the brakes or engine to help prevent the vehicle from skidding when cornering on a slippery road surface or operating steering wheel abruptly.

The vehicle stability control system is activated when the vehicle speed is more than 15 km/h (9 mph).

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the system is in the self–check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

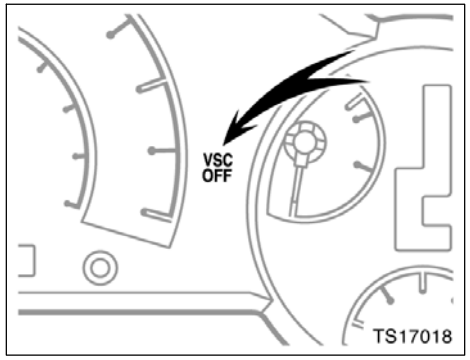
- **Do not rely excessively on the vehicle stability control system. Even if the vehicle stability control system is operating, you must always drive carefully and attentively to avoid serious injury. Reckless driving will result in an unexpected accident. If the slip indicator light blinks and an alarm sounds, special care should be taken while driving.**
- **Only use tires of specified size. The size, manufacturer, brand and tread pattern for all 4 tires should be the same. If you use the tires other than specified, or different type or size, the vehicle stability control system may not function correctly. When replacing the tires or wheels, contact your Toyota dealer. (See "Checking and replacing tires" on page 299 in Section 7–2.)**



If the vehicle is going to skid during driving, the slip indicator light blinks and an alarm sounds intermittently. Special care should be taken while driving.

If the brake pedal is depressed while the vehicle stability control system is active, the brake pedal will become hard at an earlier position than usual. However, the brakes will respond to the pedal force if depressed further.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON". If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.



The vehicle stability control system automatically turns off, and the "VSC OFF" indicator light is illuminated, when either one of the following conditions applies:

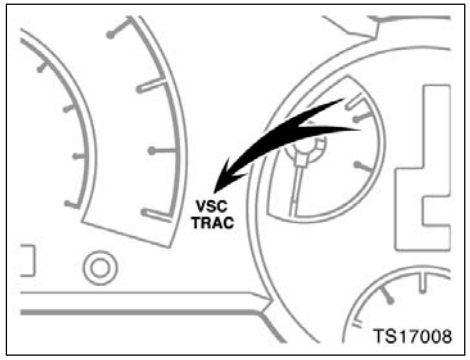
- The transfer is set into "HL" or "LL" position. (full–time four–wheel drive models)
- The transfer is set into "H4" or "L4" position. (part–time four–wheel drive models)
- The rear differential is locked. (vehicles with rear differential lock)

The "VSC OFF" indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and then turns off. If either one of the above conditions applies, the indicator light is illuminated again.

The "VSC OFF" indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON". It will come on again when you push the center differential lock switch to turn off the system.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The indicator light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to "ON".
- The indicator light remains on after the ignition key is turned to "ON".
- The indicator light comes on when the system is on while driving.



"VSC TRAC" warning light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Vehicle stability control system
- Traction control system
- Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
- "AUTO LSD" system (two–wheel drive models)

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON”, and will go off after about a few seconds.

The light may come on for 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to “ON”. It is normal if they go out after a while.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if they go out after a few seconds.

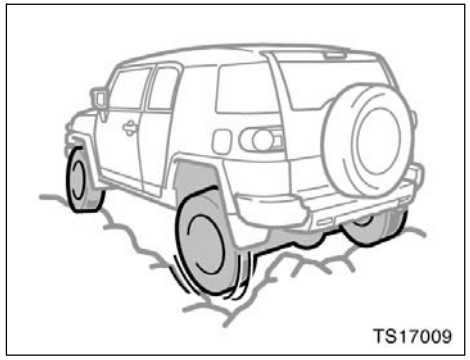
If the “VSC TRAC” waning light comes on while driving, the vehicle stability control system does not work. However, as normal braking operates when being applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Four–wheel drive models, and the vehicles with rear differential lock—
The “VSC OFF” indicator light comes on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on, even when the four–wheel drive control lever is in the “H” (full–time four–wheel drive models) or “H2” (part–time four–wheel drive models) or the rear differential is unlocked.

Rear differential lock system



The rear differential lock system is provided for use only when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or ragged surface.

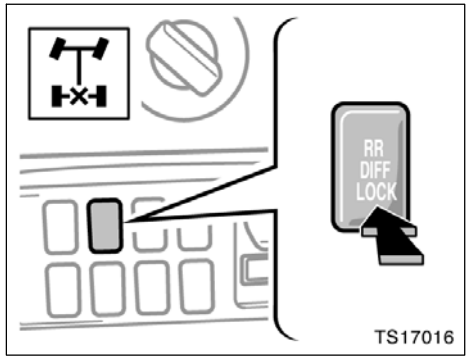
This differential lock system is effective in case one of the rear wheels is spinning.

Full–time four–wheel drive models—
Before using the rear differential lock system, first shift the four–wheel drive control lever into “LL” to see if this is sufficient. If this has no effect, additionally use the rear differential lock system.

Part–time four–wheel drive models—
Before using the rear differential lock system, first shift the four–wheel drive control lever into “L4” to see if this is sufficient. If this has no effect, additionally use the rear differential lock system.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the rear differential lock in the conditions other than above. Large steering effort and careful cornering control will be required.



To lock the rear differential, push the switch.

Be sure to stop the wheels before locking the differential.

For easy locking on vehicle with manual transmission, depress the clutch pedal, push the lock switch and slowly release the clutch pedal. On vehicle with automatic transmission, push the lock switch and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

The indicator light will blink when the switch is turned on. Wait a few seconds for the system to complete operation. After the differential is locked, the light will stop blinking and remain on.

The following systems do not operate when the rear differential is locked. It is normal operation for the “ABS” warning light, “VSC OFF” indicator light and slip indicator light to be on at this time.

- Anti–lock brake system
- Brake assist system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Traction control system

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not lock the differential until the wheels have stopped spinning. Otherwise, the vehicle may move in an unexpected direction when the differential lock is engaged, resulting in an accident. This may also lead to possible damage to differential lock component parts.**
- **Do not drive over 8 km/h (5 mph) when the differential is locked.**

To unlock the differential, push the switch once again.

Unlock the differential as soon as the vehicle moves out.

For easy unlocking, slightly turn the steering wheel in either direction while the vehicle is in motion.

When the differential lock is disengaged, the indicator light will go out.

Full–time four–wheel drive models—
The differential will also unlock if you shift the four–wheel drive control lever to the “H” or “HL” position. Never forget to turn off the switch after using this feature.

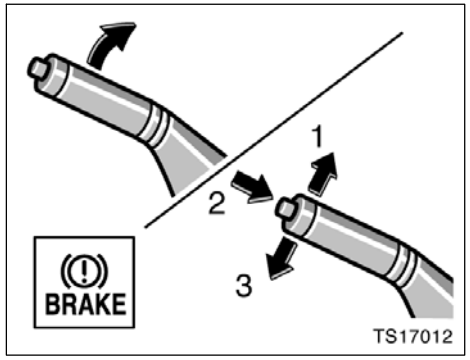
Part–time four–wheel drive models—
The rear differential will also unlock if you shift the four–wheel drive control lever to the “H2” or “H4” position. Never forget to turn off the switch after using this feature.

To check the indicator bulb, turn the ignition key to the “ON” position, but do not start the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep driving with the differential lock switch on.

Parking brake



When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.

To set: Pull up the lever. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.
To release: Pull up the lever slightly (1), press the thumb button (2), and lower (3).

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.

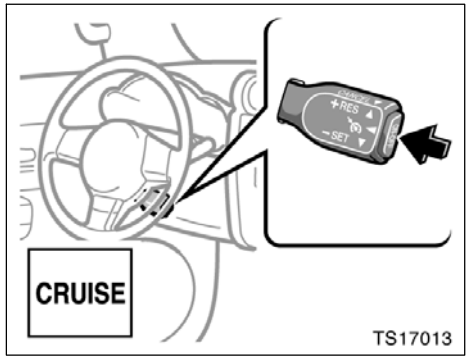
Cruise control

The cruise control is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Cruising speed can be set to any speed above 40 km/h (25 mph).

Within the limits of the engine's capabilities, cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades. However, changes in vehicle speed may occur on steeper grades.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow–covered) or winding roads.**
- **Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.**



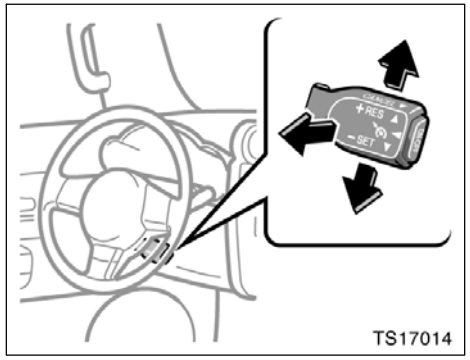
TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

To turn the cruise control on, press the "ON–OFF" button. The "CRUISE" indicator light on the instrument panel will come on to indicate that the cruise control is operational. Pressing the "ON–OFF" button again turns the system off.

When the system is turned off, cruising speed must be reset when the cruise control is turned on again.

⚠ CAUTION

Due to the cruise control switch being located just behind the steering wheel, there is a possibility that it may be touched accidentally. To avoid accidentally engaging the cruise control, turn the system off when it is not in use. Make sure the "CRUISE" indicator light is off.



SETTING THE CRUISING SPEED

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in “D” or “4” before you set the cruising speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the “– SET” direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

⚠ CAUTION

For manual transmission:

While driving with the cruise control on, do not shift to neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, as this may cause engine racing or overreving.

CANCELLING THE CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise control may be temporarily cancelled by the driver or by the system itself under certain circumstances. Temporary cancellation allows the set cruising speed to remain in memory.

The cruise control can be temporarily cancelled by doing the following:

- Pulling the lever in the “CANCEL” direction and releasing it
- Depressing the brake pedal
- Depressing the clutch pedal

Under certain circumstances, the cruise control is temporarily cancelled:

- When vehicle speed falls below 40 km/h (25 mph)
- When vehicle stability control is activated

When vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set speed, the cruise control is cancelled and the set speed is erased from memory.

The “CRUISE” indicator light remains on to indicate that the system is still in operation.

To turn the cruise control off, press the “ON–OFF” button. Make sure the “CRUISE” indicator light is off.

If the cruise control automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

RESUMING THE CRUISE CONTROL

If the cruise control is temporarily cancelled, the cruising speed can be resumed by pushing the lever up in the “+ RES” direction.

Vehicle speed must be above 40 km/h (25 mph).

RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED

Push the lever up in the “+ RES” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the “– SET” direction.

RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED

Push the lever down in the “– SET” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the “– SET” direction.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, even if you downshift from “D” to “4”, with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING

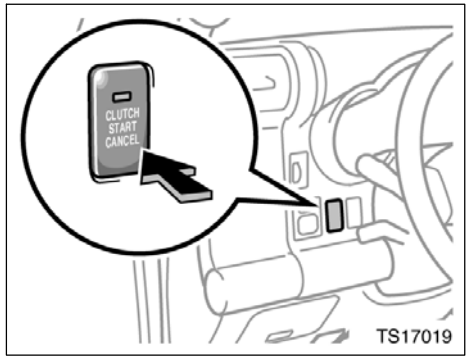
If the “CRUISE” indicator light flashes when using the cruise control, press the “ON–OFF” button to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not come on.
- The indicator light flashes again.
- The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

Clutch start cancel switch



To crank the engine without depressing the clutch pedal, push the switch with the ignition on.

The switch stays on as long as the ignition is on. And it will automatically turn off when the ignition is off. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the system is operating.

This switch cancels the clutch start system, which is designed to keep the starter motor from operating if the clutch pedal is not depressed all the way down.

The switch allows the vehicle to be driven out of difficult situations by cranking the engine with the clutch engaged.

Never use the switch for normal engine starting. Be sure to follow the starting procedure instructed in “How to start the engine” on page 232 in Section 3.

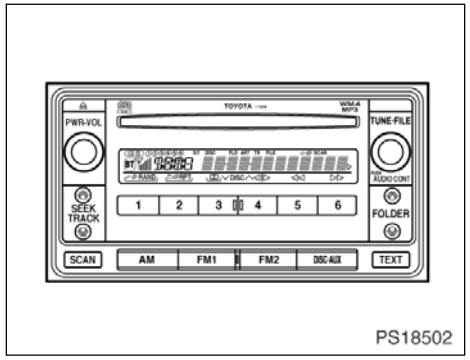
SECTION 1-8

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

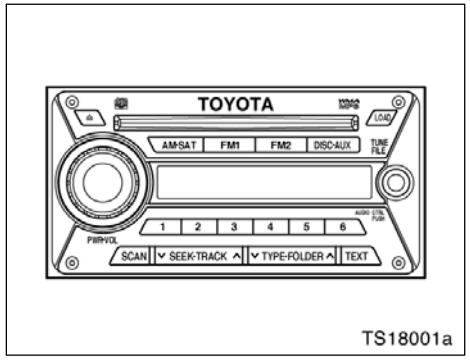
Audio system

Reference 140
Using your audio system 140
Display color change function 159
Audio remote controls 160
AUX adapter 161
Sub woofer 162
Audio system operating hints 162

Reference



Type 1: AM·FM radio/compact disc player /MP3/WMA player (with compact disc changer controller)



Type 2: AM·FM radio/compact disc player with changer/MP3/WMA player (with XM® satellite radio* controller)

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

Using your audio system— —Some basics

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Welcome function (type 2)

When you turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position, “FJ CRUISER” will appear scrolling on the display. And then “FJammer” will appear for 6 seconds.

While this function is operating, the display is illuminated with full intensity and the instrument panel light control dial is disabled. However, you can turn off the display illumination by pushing the “PWR·VOL” knob.

TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off.

Push “AM”, “FM1”, “FM2”, “AM·SAT”* or “DISC·AUX” to turn on that function without pushing “PWR·VOL”. To turn on the compact disc player, a compact disc must be loaded in the player.

You can turn on the compact disc player by inserting a compact disc.

You can turn off the compact disc player by ejecting the compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the compact disc. If another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

Push “AM”, “FM1”, “FM2”, “AM·SAT”* or “DISC·AUX” if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

LISTENING TO THE XM® SATELLITE RADIO BROADCAST* (type 2)

To listen to a satellite radio broadcast in your vehicle, an additional genuine Toyota satellite receiver and antenna must be purchased and installed. A subscription to the XM® satellite radio service is also necessary.

How to subscribe to an XM® satellite radio

An XM® satellite radio is a tuner designed exclusively to receive broadcasts provided under a separate subscription. Availability is limited to the 48 contiguous states.

How to subscribe:
You must enter into a separate service agreement with the XM® radio in order to receive satellite broadcast programming in the vehicle. Additional activation and service subscription fees apply that are not included in the purchase price of the vehicle and optional digital satellite tuner. For complete information on subscription rates and terms, or to subscribe to the XM® radio, visit XM® on the web at www.xmradio.com or call an XM®'s Listener Care at (800) 967–2346. The XM® radio is solely responsible for the quality, availability and content of the satellite radio services provided, which are subject to the terms and conditions of the XM® radio customer service agreement.

Customers should have their radio ID ready; the radio ID can be found by tuning to “channel 000” on the radio. For details, see “Displaying the radio ID” below.

All fees and programming are the responsibility of the XM® satellite radio and are subject to change.

Satellite tuner technology notice:
Toyota's satellite radio tuners are awarded Type Approval Certificates from XM® Satellite Radio Inc. as proof of compatibility with the services offered by the XM® satellite radio.

Displaying the radio ID

Each XM® tuner is identified with a unique radio ID. You will need the radio ID when activating XM® service or when reporting a problem.

If you select the “CH 000” using the “TUNE/FILE” knob, the ID code of 8 alphanumeric characters appears. If you select another channel, display of the ID code is canceled. The channel (000) alternates the display between the radio ID and the specific radio ID code.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

TONE AND BALANCE

For details about your system's tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

SRS ®

Type 1 and 2 audio systems utilize SRS FOCUS® and SRS TruBass® audio enhancement technologies, under license from SRS Labs, Inc., in all mode except AM radio mode.

FOCUS, TruBass, SRS and symbol are trademarks of SRS Labs, Inc.
FOCUS and TruBass technologies are incorporated under license from SRS Labs, Inc.

This vehicle incorporates NXT flat panel speaker technology by New Transducers Limited, UK. is a registered trademarks of New Transducers Limited.

Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble and bass.

The tones set in each function are stored in the memory.

Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

YOUR RADIO ANTENNA

To remove the antenna, carefully turn it counterclockwise.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the antenna, make sure it is removed before driving your Toyota through an automatic car wash.

YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER (type 1)

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with the label side up. The compact disc player will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

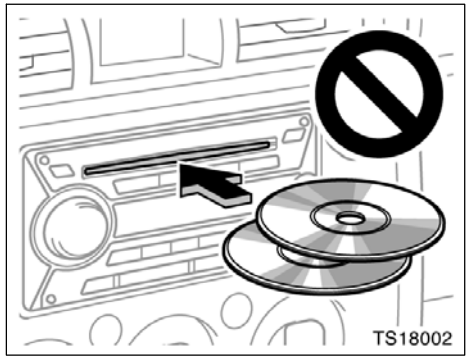
NOTICE

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.

YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER WITH CHANGER (type 2)

When you insert a disc, push the “LOAD” button and gently push the disc in with the label side up. This compact disc player can store up to six discs. The player will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 of the next disc.

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.



NOTICE

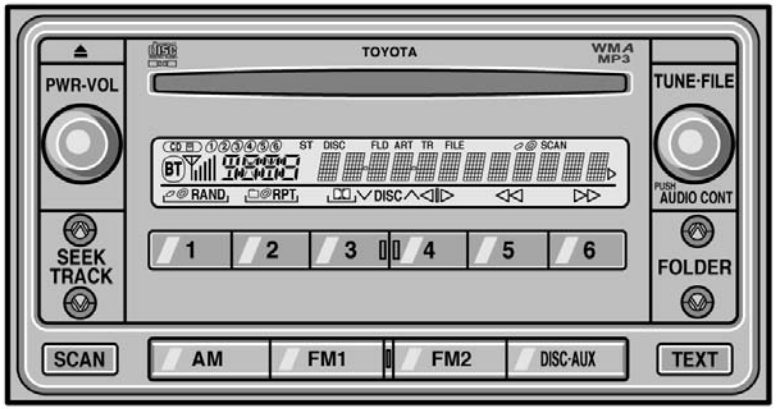
- ***Do not stack up two discs for insertion, or it will cause damage to the compact disc player. Insert only one compact disc into slot at a time.***
- ***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.***

YOUR MP3/WMA PLAYER

The MP3/WMA file specifications or media formats which you MP3/WMA player can operate are limited. For details, see page 166.

—Controls and features

▶Type 1



PS18505

Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE·FILE” or “SEEK/TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” button.)

⏏ (Eject button)

Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast–forward button)

Push and hold “▶▶” (preset button 6) or “◀◀” (preset button 5) to fast–forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM

Push the “AM” button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. “AM” will appear on the display.

AUDIO CONT (Tone and sound balance controls)

Each time you push the “AUDIO CONT” knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

DISC·AUX (Compact disc)

Push the “DISC·AUX” button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set to compact disc operation, the display shows the track number currently being played.

To switch between CD and AUX (external device) modes, press the “DISC·AUX” button. The AUX mode is only available when AUX adapter is connected to the system. When you push the “DISC·AUX” button, “AUX” will appear on the display.

Error messages

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

“WAIT”: The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

“ERROR 1”: The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up–side down). Clean the disc and re–insert it.

“NO DISC”: The compact disc changer of the separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

“ERROR 3”: There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

“ERROR 4”: Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

“CD OPEN”: The compact disc changer lid of the separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

If “NO MUSIC” appears on the display, it indicates that a disc with no MP3/WMA data has been inserted. Remove the disc from the player and insert an MP3/WMA data disc.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

∨ DISC ∧

With compact disc changer only—

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

FM1 FM2

Push the “FM1” or “FM2” button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

FOLDER (Folder up/down)

To skip up or down to a different folder:
Push either side of the “FOLDER” several times until the number of the folder you want to listen to appears on the display.

To jump to the first file in the current folder:
Push and hold the “∨” side of the button until you hear a beep.

When playing a disc featuring both audio data (CD–DA) and MP3/WMA files, audio data (CD–DA) is played.

PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random)

Compact disc player

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only—

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two random playback features—you can either listen to all of the files on the compact discs in random order. You can also listen to the files in a single folder in random order.

To randomly play the files in a folder:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display.

To randomly play all of the files on the compact disc:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will play all of the files on the disc in random order. To turn off the random playback feature, push this button again.

RPT (Repeat)

Compact disc player

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the first track on the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two repeat features—You can repeat a signal file or an entire folder.

Repeating a file:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the file is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the file ends, it will repeat automatically. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Repeating a folder:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all of the files in the folder. When the last file in the folder ends, the folder will repeat from the beginning. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

With compact disc changer only—

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track on the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

MP3/WMA player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the files in a folder on a specific disc or scan the first file of all the folder.

Scanning the files on a folder:
Quickly push and release “SCAN”. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the files in the folder you are listening to. To select a file, push the “SCAN” again. After all the tracks on the disc have been scanned in one pass, normal play resumes.

Scanning the first file of all the folders:
Push “SCAN” until you hear a beep. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first file of the next folder. To select a folder, push the “SCAN” again. After all the folders have been scanned in one pass, normal play resumes.

SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Tracking up/down)

Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release "∧" or "∨" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button. Do this again to find the station after that.

Compact disc player

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push "∧" or "∨" side of the "SEEK/TRACK" button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

MP3/WMA player

To file up or down to a different file:
Push either side of the "TRACK" several times until the file you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current file, push the "∨" side of the button one time, quickly.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. "ST" appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TEXT

Compact disc player

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the "TEXT" button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

MP3/WMA player

This button is used to change the display for the MP3/WMA file that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the "TEXT" button while the MP3/WMA file is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to folder name to file name to album title to track title to artist name, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while an MP3/WMA file that does not contain text data is playing, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the entire text data is not displayed, push and hold it until you hear a beep. The rest of the text data will appear.

TUNE·FILE (Tuning and File up/down)

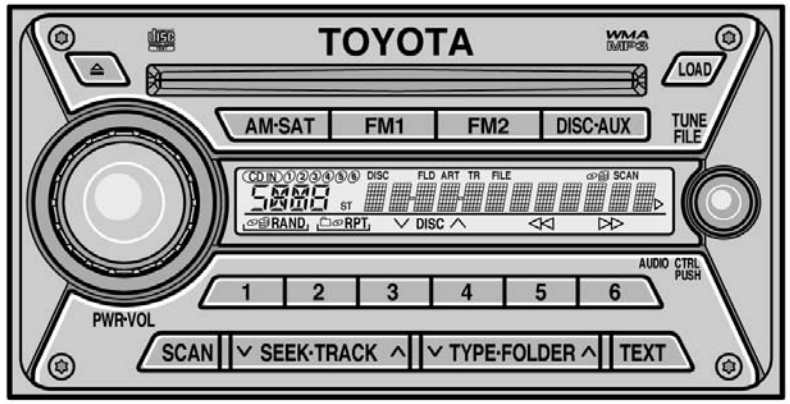
Radio

Turn the knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.

MP3/WMA player

Turn the knob clockwise to file up. Turn the knob counterclockwise to file down.

▶**Type 2**



TS18003a

Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE/FILE” or “SEEK·TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push “AM·SAT”, “FM1” or “FM2” button.)

XM® satellite radio*—

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio channels.

To preset a channel to a button: Tune in the desired channel. (See “TUNE/FILE” or “SEEK·TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the channel to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset channel: Push the button for the channel you want. The preset button number and channel number will appear on the display.

This radio can store three XM® channels for each button. (The display will show “SAT1”, “SAT2” or “SAT3” when you push “AM·SAT” button.)

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

⏏ (Eject button)

This button is used to eject one or all compact discs.

To eject the current compact disc, push and release the compact disc eject button.

To eject a specific disc, push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to eject is displayed. Push and release the eject button.

To eject all discs at a time, press and hold the eject button until you hear a beep. The last compact disc played before pushing the button will be ejected first. If the ejected disc is not removed for a long time, the eject function will be cancelled.

◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast–forward button)

Push and hold “▶▶” (preset button 6) or “◀◀” (preset button 5) to fast–forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM·SAT (AM band and XM® satellite radio*)

Push the “AM·SAT” button to turn on the radio and select the AM or XM® band. “AM”, “SAT1”, “SAT2” or “SAT3” will appear on the display.

Error messages

If the satellite radio tuner malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

“ANTENNA”:

- The XM® antenna is not connected. Check whether the XM® antenna cable is attached securely.
- A short–circuit occurs in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. See a Toyota certified dealer.

“UPDATING”:

- You have not subscribed to the XM® satellite radio. The radio is being updated with the latest encryption code. Contact the XM® satellite radio for subscription information. When a contract is canceled, you can choose the “CH000” and all free–to–air channels.
- The premium channel you selected is not authorized. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel. If you want to listen to the premium channel, contact the XM® satellite radio.

“NO SIGNAL”: The XM® signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.

“LOADING”: The unit is acquiring audio or program information. Wait until the unit has received the information.

“OFF AIR”: The channel you selected is not broadcasting any programming. Select another channel.

“– – –”: The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel.

The XM® Listener Care Center is also available on the phone, please call (800) 967–2346 during the following hours:
Monday—Saturday: 6 a.m.—2 a.m. Eastern Time
Sunday: 8 a.m.—8 p.m. Eastern Time

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

AUDIO CTRL (Tone and sound balance controls)

Each time you push the “AUDIO CTRL” knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high–pitched tones. The display ranges from –5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

DISC·AUX (Compact disc)

Push the “DISC·AUX” button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set to compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

To switch between CD and AUX (external device) modes, press the “DISC·AUX” button. The AUX mode is only available when AUX adapter is connected to the system. When you push the “DISC·AUX” button, “AUX” will appear on the display.

Error messages

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

“WAIT”: The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

“ERROR 1”: The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up–side down). Clean the disc and re–insert it.

“NO DISC”: The compact disc changer of the separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

“ERROR 3”: There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

“ERROR 4”: Over–current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

“CD OPEN”: The compact disc changer lid of the separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

If “NO MUSIC” appears on the display, it indicates that a disc with no MP3/WMA data has been inserted. Remove the disc from the player and insert an MP3/WMA data disc.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

∨ DISC ∧

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

FM1 FM2

Push the “FM1” or “FM2” button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

FOLDER (Folder up/down)

To skip up or down to a different folder:
Push either side of the “FOLDER” several times until the number of the folder you want to listen to appears on the display.

To jump to the first file in the current folder:
Push and hold the “∨” side of the button until you hear a beep.

When playing a disc featuring both audio data (CD–DA) and MP3/WMA files, audio data (CD–DA) is played.

LOAD

This button is used to load the compact discs in the compact disc player. This player can store up to six discs.

To load one compact disc only, quickly push and release the button, then insert a compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

To load multiple compact discs, push and hold the button (until you hear a beep when the audio system is on), then insert the first compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close. After a few seconds, the shutter will automatically open again so the next disc can be inserted. The same process can be applied for loading the rest of the discs. If the player is full of discs, “DISC FULL” will appear on the display.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random)

Compact disc player

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two random playback features—you can either listen to all of the files on the compact discs in random order. You can also listen to the files in a single folder in random order.

To randomly play the files in a folder:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display.

To randomly play all of the files on the compact disc:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will play all of the files on the disc in random order. To turn off the random playback feature, push this button again.

RPT (Repeat)

Compact disc player

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the first track on the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

MP3/WMA player

There are two repeat features—You can repeat a signal file or an entire folder.

Repeating a file:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the file is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the file ends, it will repeat automatically. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Repeating a folder:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all of the files in the folder. When the last file in the folder ends, the folder will repeat from the beginning. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

XM® satellite radio*—

You can either scan the currently selected channel category or scan only the preset channels for that band.

To scan the preset channels:
Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “SCAN” appears on the display. The radio will tune in the next preset channel up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset channel. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan the currently selected channel category:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” appears on the display. The radio will find the next channel in the same channel category up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again. To stop scanning, push this button again.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track on the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

MP3/WMA player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the files in a folder on a specific disc or scan the first file of all the folder.

Scanning the files on a folder:
Quickly push and release “SCAN”. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the files in the folder you are listening to. To select a file, push the “SCAN” again. After all the tracks on the disc have been scanned in one pass, normal play resumes.

Scanning the first file of all the folders:
Push “SCAN” until you hear a beep. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first file of the next folder. To select a folder, push the “SCAN” again. After all the folders have been scanned in one pass, normal play resumes.

SEEK·TRACK (Seeking/Tracking up/down)

Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK·TRACK” button. Do this again to find the station after that.

XM® satellite radio*—

To select the next channel within the current channel category, push the “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK·TRACK” button. Repeat until a desired channel is found.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

Compact disc player

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push "∧" or "∨" side of the "SEEK·TRACK" button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

MP3/WMA player

To file up or down to a different file:
Push either side of the "SEEK·TRACK" several times until the file you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current file, push the "∨" side of the button one time, quickly.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. "ST" appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TEXT

XM® satellite radio*1—

When you push the "TEXT" button, the display changes as follows:
CH NAME → TITLE (SONG/PROGRAM TITLE) → NAME (ARTIST NAME/FEATURE) → CH NUMBER → CH NAME

Up to 10 alphanumeric characters can be displayed. (Some information will not be fully displayed.)

The message display will be canceled if any button that affects the display is pushed.

If there is no song/program title or artist name/feature associated with the channel at that time, "– – – – –" will appear on the display.

This XM® tuner supports "Audio Services" (Music and Talk) of only XM® satellite radio and "Text Information"*2 linked to the respective audio services.

*1: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

*2: Text Information includes, Channel Name, (Artist) Name, (Song) Title and Category Name.

Compact disc player

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the "TEXT" button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, "NO TITLE" will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

MP3/WMA player

This button is used to change the display for the MP3/WMA file that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the “TEXT” button while the MP3/WMA file is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to folder name to file name to album title to track title to artist name, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while an MP3/WMA file that does not contain text data is playing, “NO TITLE” will appear on the display.

If the entire text data is not displayed, push and hold it until you hear a beep. The rest of the text data will appear.

TUNE/FILE (Tuning and File up/down)

Radio

Turn the knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.

XM® satellite radio*—

Turn the “TUNE/FILE” knob clockwise to step up the channel. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the channel.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

MP3/WMA player

Turn the knob clockwise to file up. Turn the knob counterclockwise to file down.

TYPE

XM® satellite radio*—

When you push the “∨” or “∧” side of the “TYPE” button while receiving a XM® channel, the current channel category appears on the display.

When the channel category appears, push either “∨” or “∧” side of the “TYPE” button to switch to the next or previous category.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

Display color change function (type 2 only)

You can change the display color by following the procedure below.

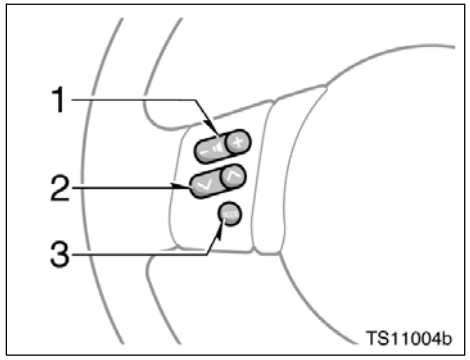
1. Select the function of which you want to change the display color.
2. Turn the audio system off by pushing the “PWR·VOL” knob.
3. Push the “TEXT” button for more than 5 seconds. “TEXT MODE” will appear on the display, and then the system is turned off.
4. Turn the system on.
5. Change the display color by turning the “AUDIO CTRL” knob. When you turn the knob, the display color changes as follows:
   Amber → Yellow → Yellowgreen → Green → Turquoiseblue → Blue → Purple → Magenta → Red → Amber
6. Set the display color by pushing the “AUDIO CTRL” knob briefly. The name of the function of which the color was changed will appear on the display.

   If you want to set that display color for all the function displays, push the knob for 2 seconds. “ALL CHANGE” will appear on the display.

To continue to change the display color of other functions, select the function of which you want to change the display color, and repeat steps 5 to 6.

7. Turn the system off by pushing the “PWR·VOL” knob. The display color change function ends.

Audio remote controls (steering switches)



Some parts of the audio system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.

Details of the specific switches, controls, and features are described below.

1. Volume control switch
2. “∧ ∨” switch
3. “MODE” switch

1. Volume control switches

Push the “+” side to increase the volume. The volume continues to increase while the switch is being pushed.

Push the “–” side to decrease the volume. The volume continues to decrease while the switch is being pushed.

2. “∧ ∨” switch

Radio

This switch has the following features—

To select a preset station:
Quickly push and release the “∧” or “∨” side of the switch. Do this again to select the next preset station.

To seek a station:
Push and hold the “∧” or “∨” side of the switch until you hear a beep. Do this again to find the next station. If you push the switch on either side during the seek mode, seeking will be cancelled.

To step up or down the frequency, push and hold the switch even after you hear a beep. When you release the switch, the radio will begin seeking up or down for a station. Do this again to find the next station.

XM® satellite radio*—

To select a preset channel, push the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch. Repeat until a desired channel is found.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

Compact disc player

Use this switch to skip up or down to a different track in either direction.

Quickly push and release the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the "∨" side of the switch once, quickly.

With compact disc changer only—

Push and hold the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch until the disc you want to listen to is set.

MP3/WMA player

Use this switch to select a desired file or disc.

To select a desired file:
Quickly push and release the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch until the file you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current file, push the "∨" side of the switch once, quickly.

To select a desired disc:
Push and hold the "∧" or "∨" side of the switch until the disc you want to listen to is set.

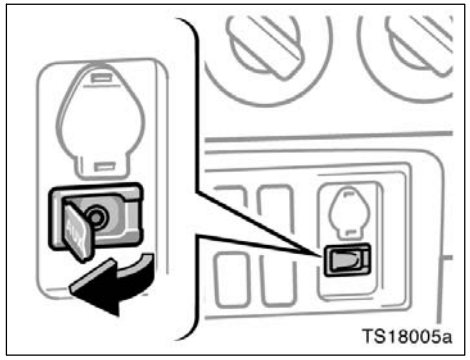
3. "MODE" switch

Push the "MODE" switch to select an audio mode. Each push changes the mode sequentially if the desired mode is ready to use.

To turn the audio system on, push the "MODE" switch.

To turn the audio system off, push and hold the "MODE" switch until the system turns off.

AUX adapter



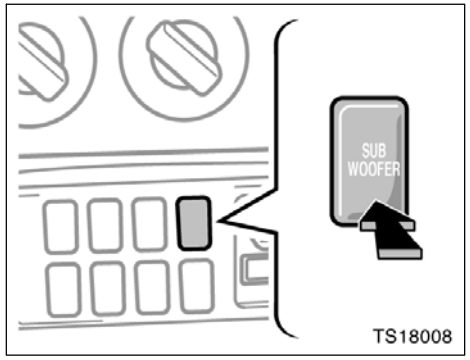
An AUX adapter is installed on the instrument panel.

By inserting a mini plug into the AUX adapter, you can listen to music from a portable audio device through the vehicle's speaker system.

To use the AUX adapter, switch to the AUX mode (external device mode) by pressing the "DISC·AUX" button. When the AUX adapter is in use, "AUX" will appear on the display. To adjust the volume, turn the "PWR·VOL" knob.

If you install an audio system other than a genuine audio system, you will not be able to use the AUX adapter.

Sub woofer (on some models)



To operate the sub woofer, push the sub woofer on–off switch.

To stop it, push the switch again.

Audio system operating hints

NOTICE

To ensure correct audio/video system operation:

- ***Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.***
- ***Do not put anything other than a compact disc into the slot.***
- ***The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.***

RADIO RECEPTION

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with your radio—it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther you are from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as your vehicle moves.

Here are some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with your radio:

FM

Fading and drifting stations—Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi–path—FM signals are reflective, making it possible for two signals to reach your antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering—These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees, or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping—If the FM signal you are listening to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, your radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

AM

Fading—AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere—especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference—When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static—AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening, or electrical motors. This results in static.

XM®*

Alternation or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.

*: Use of satellite radio requires XM® tuner and service. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

NOTICE

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

—Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.

—Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

—Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

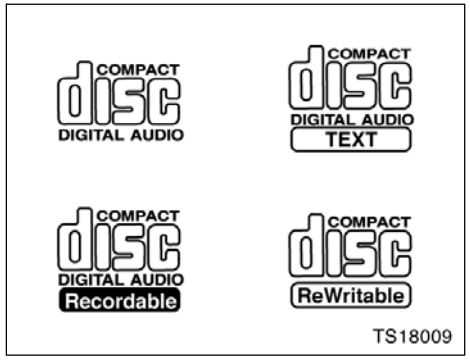
—Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER AND DISCS

- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you listen to a disc.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make your compact disc player skip.
- If moisture gets into your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your compact disc player appears to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.

⚠ CAUTION

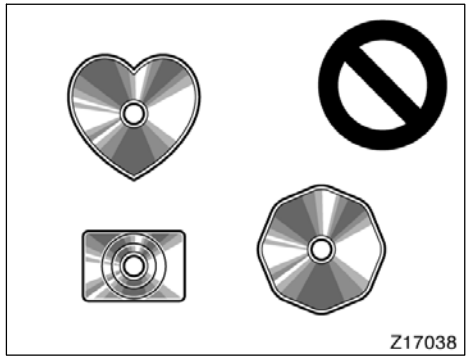
Compact disc players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.



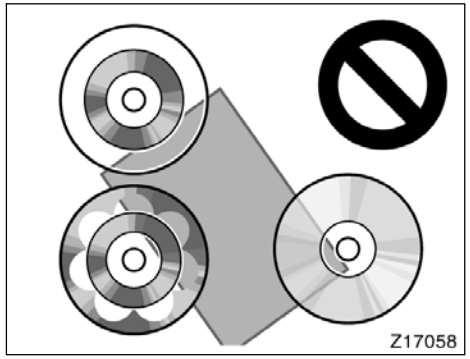
Compact disc player

- Use only compact discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your compact disc player.

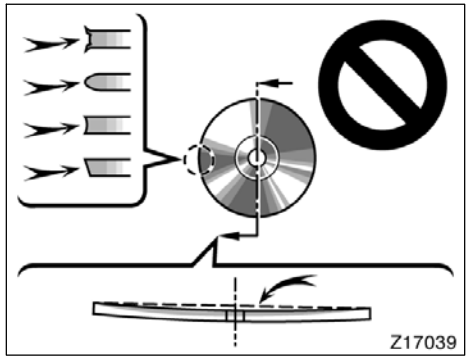
  Copy–protected CD
  CD–R (CD–Recordable)
  CD–RW (CD–Re–writable)
  CD–ROM



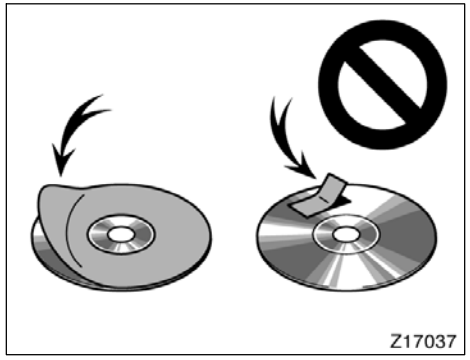
Special shaped discs



Transparent/translucent discs



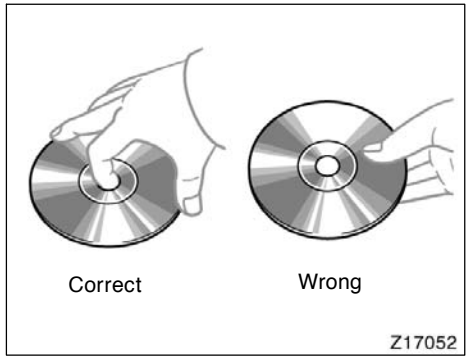
Low quality discs



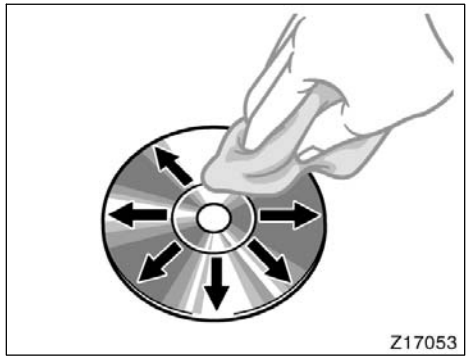
Labeled discs

NOTICE

- ***Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player or changer, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.***
- ***This system is not designed for use of dual discs. Do not use dual discs because it may cause damage to the player or changer.***



- Handle the discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a chapter or track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not playing them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.



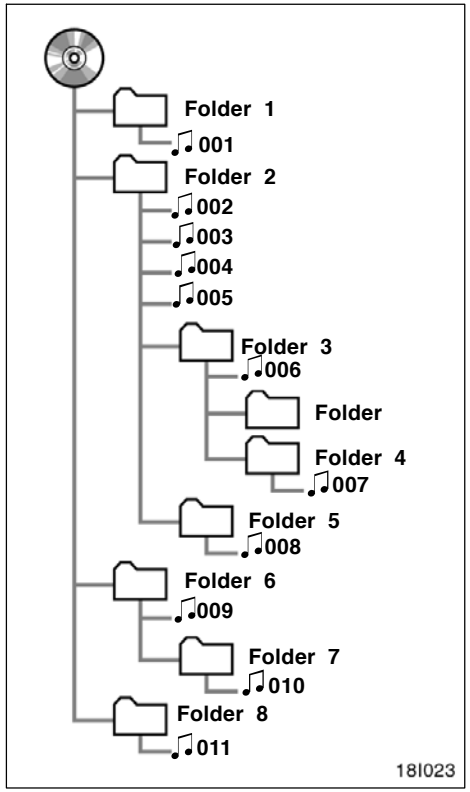
To clean a disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint–free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint–free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti–static device.

MP3/WMA FILES

- MP3 is short for MPEG Audio Layer 3 and refers to an audio compression technology standard.
- WMA is short for Windows Media™ Audio. WMA is able to compress audio data to about 1/2 the level of MP3.
- The MP3/WMA player allows playback of MP3/WMA files on CD–ROM, CD–R and CD–RW discs.

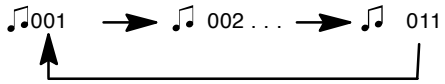
  Disc recordings compatible with level 1 and level 2 of ISO 9660 and with the Romeo and Joliet file system can be played back.
- When naming a MP3/WMA file, add the corresponding filename extension (.mp3/.wma).
- The MP3/WMA player plays back files with the file name extension (.mp3/.wma) as an MP3/WMA file. To prevent noise and malfunctions, do not use this extension for files other than MP3/WMA files.
- It is possible to play back multi–session compatible recorded discs.
- When playing discs with MP3/WMA files and audio data (CD–DA) such as CD–EXTRA and MIXED–MODE CD, CD–DA only can be played.
- Files are compatible with the ID3 Tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2 and Ver. 2.3 formats for display of album (disc title), track (track title) and artist (track artist).
- Files are compatible with the WMA Tag for display of track (track title) and artist (track artist).
- Only when MP3/WMA files of 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz frequencies are played back, the emphasis function is valid. (MP3 files: 16, 22.05, 24 kHz sampling frequencies can be played back.)

- The sound quality of MP3/WMA files generally becomes better with higher bit rates. This product can play recordings with bit rates as follows:
  MP3 files: 64 kbps to 320 kbps
  WMA files: 48 kbps to 320 kbps
  But in order to be able to enjoy a certain sound quality, it is recommended to use only discs recorded with a bit rate of at least 128 kbps.
- The MP3/WMA player does not play back MP3/WMA files from discs recorder using packet write data transfer (UDF format). Discs should be recorded using “pre–mastering” software rather than packet–write software.
- There is no m3u playlist compatibility.
- There is no compatibility with the MP3i (MP3 interactive) or mp3PRO format.
- The MP3/WMA player is compatible with VBR (Variable Bit Rate).
- When playing back files recorded as VBR (Variable Bit Rate) files, the play time will not be correctly displayed if fast–forward or reverse operations are used.
- It is not possible to check folders that do not include MP3/WMA files.
- MP3 files in up to 8 tiers of folders can be played back. However, there is a delay in the start of playback on discs with numerous tiers. For this reason we recommend creating discs with no more than 2 tiers.
- It is possible to play back up to 255 files on one disc.
- It is possible to play back up to 192 folders on one disc.



♫ : MP3/WMA file

- The turn of play of the compact disc having the structure shown on the left is as follows:



- The order changes depending on the PC and MP3/WMA encoding software you use.

CD–R and CD–RW discs

- CD–R/CD–RW discs that have not been subject to the “finalizing process” (a process that allows them to be played back on a conventional CD player) cannot be played back.
- It may not be possible to play back CD–R/CD–RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or a personal computer because of disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lens of this unit.
- Playback of discs recorded on a personal computer may not be possible depending on the application settings and the environment. Record with the correct format. (For details, contact the manufacturer of the applications.)
- Playback of CD–R/CD–RW discs may become impossible in case of direct exposure to sunlight, high temperatures, or the storage conditions in the vehicle.
- Titles and other text information recorded on a CD–R/CD–RW disc may not be displayed by the MP3/WMA player (in the case of audio data (CD–DA)).
- The MP3/WMA player conforms to the track skip function of the CD–R/CD–RW disc.
- If you insert a CD–RW disc into the MP3/WMA player, load time to playback will be longer than for a conventional CD or CD–R disc.
- Read the precautions accompanying the CD–R/CD–RW discs before use.
- Recordings on CD–R/CD–RW cannot be played back using the DDCD (Double Density CD) system.

TERMS

Packet write—

This is a general term for a method of writing on CD–R, etc. at the time required for a file, just as is done with files on floppy or hard discs.

Bit rate—

This expresses data volume per second, or bps units (bits per second). The higher the rate, the more information is available to reproduce the sound. Using the same encoding methods (such as MP3/WMA), the higher the rate, the better the sound.

Multi–session—

Multi–session is a recording method that allows additional data to be recorded later. When recording data on a CD–ROM, CD–R or CD–RW, etc., all data from beginning to end is treated as a single unit or session. Multi–session is a method of recording more than 2 sessions in one disc.

CD–DA—

CD–DA is an abbreviation of Compact Disc Digital Audio. It refers to the uncompressed format of regular CDs.

ID3 Tag—

This is a method of embedding track–related information in an MP3 file. This embedded information can include the track title, the artist's name, the album title, the music genre, the year of production, comments and other data. The contents can be freely edited using software with ID3 tag editing functions. Although the tags are restricted to the number of characters, the information can be viewed when the track is played back.

WMA Tag—

WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title, artist name.

ISO 9660 format—

This is the international standard for the format logic of CD–ROM folders and files. For the ISO 9660 format, there are regulations for the following two levels.

Level 1:

The file name is in 8.3 format (the name consists of up to 8 characters, half–byte English capital letters and half–byte numerals and the "–" sign, with a file extension of three characters.)

Level 2:

The file name can have up to 31 (MP3 files)/15 (WMA files) characters (including the separation mark "." and a file extension). Each folder contains less than 8 hierarchies.

Extended formats

Joliet:

File name can have up to 64 characters.

Romeo:

File names can have up to 128 characters.

m3u—

Playlists created using the "WINAMP" software have a playlist file extension (.m3u).

MP3—

MP3 is short for MPEG 1 & 2 Audio Layer 3. It is an audio compression standard set by a working group (MPEG) of the ISO (International Standards Organization). MP3 is able to compress audio data to about 1/10 the level of a conventional disc.

WMA—

WMA is short for Windows Media™ Audio. It is the audio file format developed by Microsoft Corporation. WMA is able to compress audio data to about 1/2 the level of MP3. The decoding formats for WMA files are Ver7, 8, and 9.

Windows Media™ and Windows® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

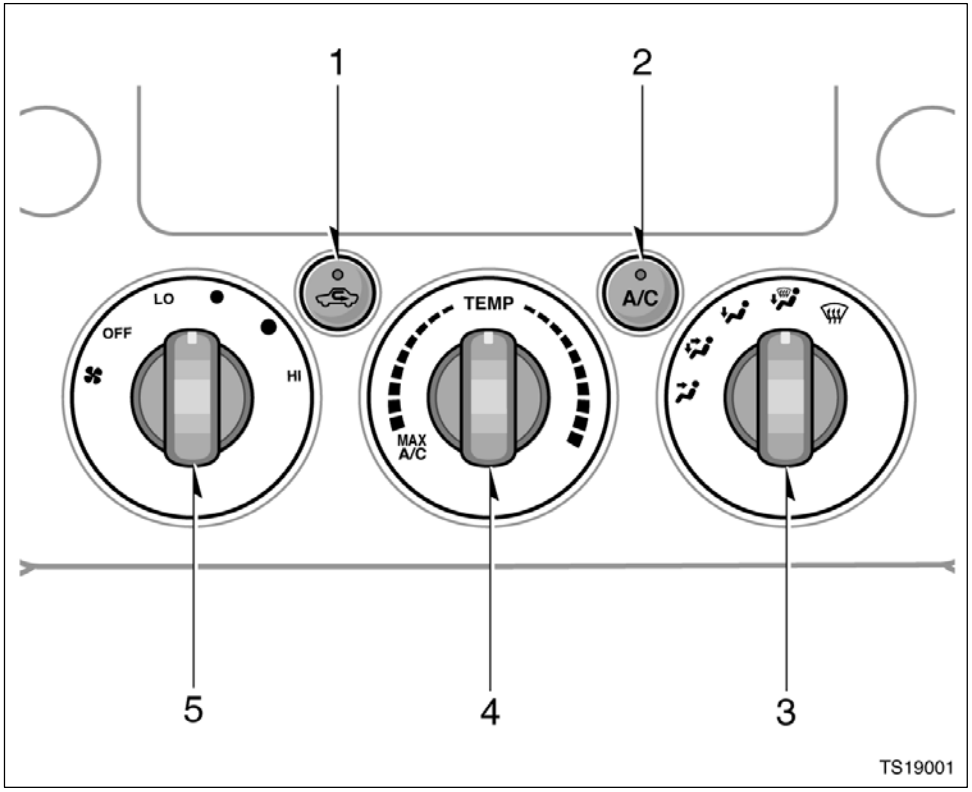
SECTION 1-9

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Air conditioning system

Controls 172
Air flow selector settings 175
Operating tips 175
Side vents 178
Air conditioning filter 178

Controls



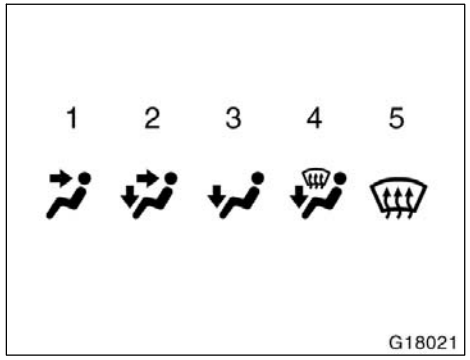
1. Air intake selector
2. “A/C” button
3. Air flow selector
4. Temperature selector
5. Fan speed selector

Fan speed selector

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

Temperature selector

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.



Air flow selector

Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

1. **Panel—**Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
2. **Bi–level—**Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
3. **Floor—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
4. **Floor/Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.

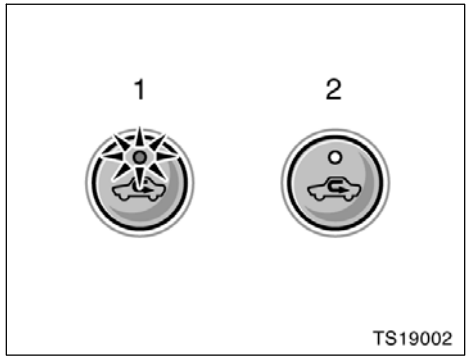
   Turning the air flow selector to the floor/windshield position turns on the defogging/defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the windshield.

   In this position, air intake selector mode changes to FRESH automatically to clear the windshield quickly. If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.
5. **Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

   Turning the air flow selector to the windshield position turns on the defogging/defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the windshield.

   In this position, air intake selector mode changes to FRESH automatically to clear the windshield quickly. It is not possible to return to RECIRCULATE in this position.

For details about air flow selector settings, see “Air flow selector settings” described below.



Air intake selector

Press the button to select the air source.

1. **Recirculate** (indicator light is on)—Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
2. **Fresh** (indicator light is off)—Draws outside air into the system.

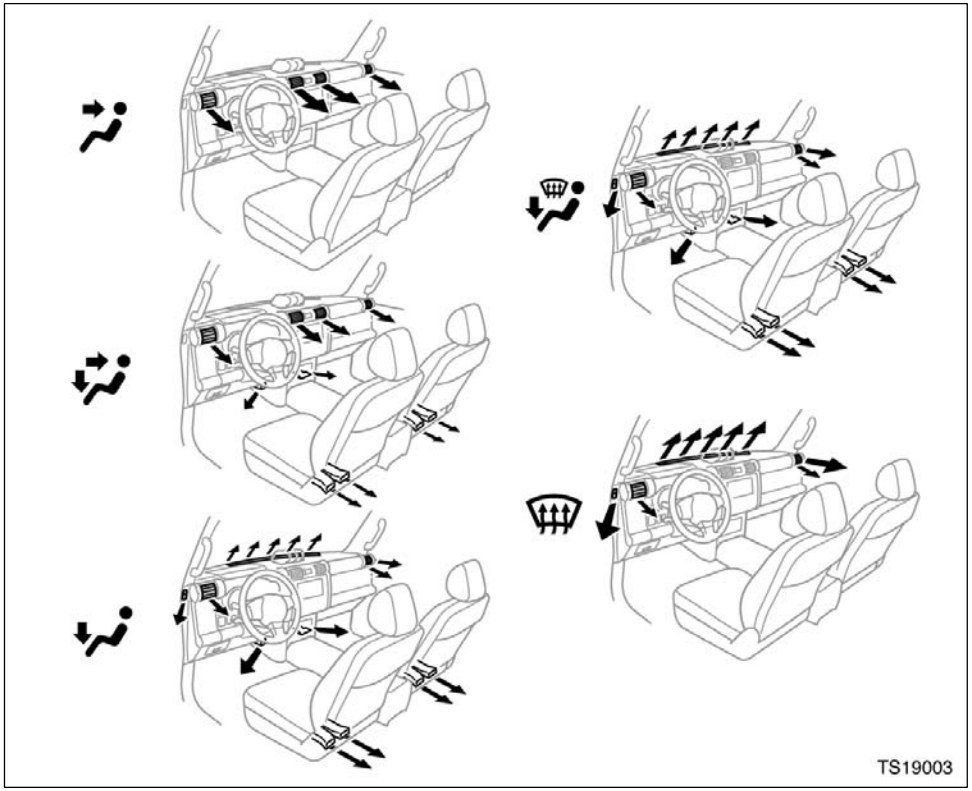
To prevent fogging up of the windshield, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH depending on the condition of the air conditioning system.

If the ambient temperature drops, the air intake mode will automatically change from RECIRCULATE to FRESH after a few minutes. This automatic change control mode can be cancelled by pushing and holding the button for longer than 2 seconds. The automatic change control mode will be reactivated if the ignition key is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.

“A/C” button

To turn on the air conditioning, press the “A/C” button. The “A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

Air flow selector settings



Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open long enough for the hot air to escape. This operation allows the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except “OFF”.

- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

Heating

For best results, set controls to:

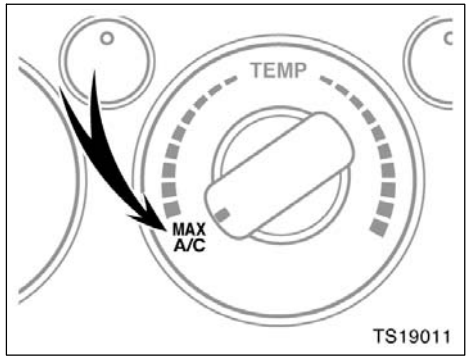
Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **WARM** (red zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—FLOOR
Air conditioning—OFF

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the “A/C” button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

Air conditioning

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **COLD** (blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—ON



For quick cooling, turning the temperature selector knob fully towards COLD (MAX A/C) changes the air intake selector mode to RECIRCULATE.

Ventilation

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF” **Temperature—**Towards **COLD** (blue zone) **Air intake—FRESH** (outside air) **Air flow—PANEL** **Air conditioning—OFF**

Defogging

Condition: Moisture is on the inside of the windshield.

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF” **Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (red zone) to heat; **COLD** (blue zone) to cool **Air intake—FRESH** (outside air) **Air flow—WINDSHIELD**

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the windshield.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, air intake selector mode changes to FRESH automatically to clear the windshield quickly. If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again. However, if the air flow selector is in the windshield position, it is not possible to return to RECIRCULATE.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

Defrosting

Condition: Moisture is on the outside of the windshield.

For best results, set controls to:

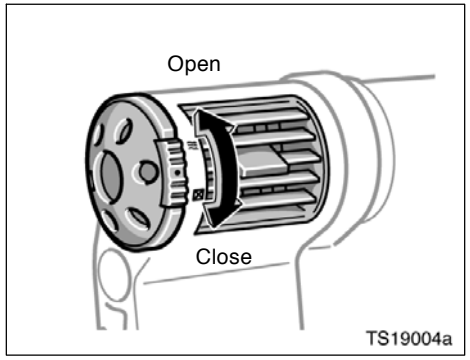
Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF” **Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (red zone) **Air intake—FRESH** (outside air) **Air flow—WINDSHIELD**

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the windshield.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, air intake selector mode changes to FRESH automatically to clear the windshield quickly. If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again. However, if the air flow selector is in the windshield position, it is not possible to return to RECIRCULATE.

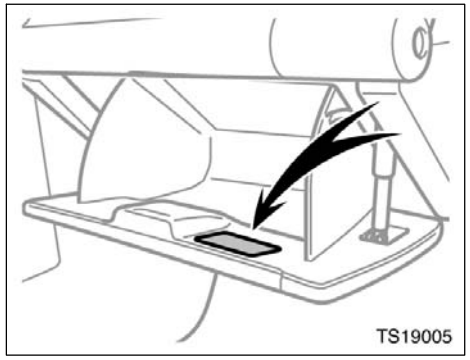
- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

Side vents



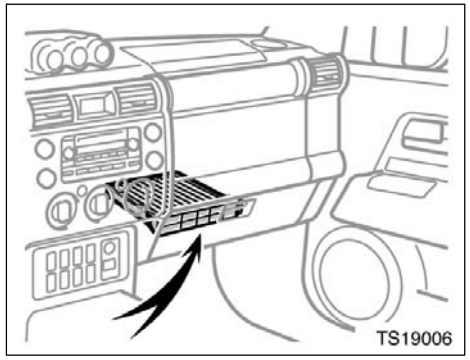
If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the side vents. The side vents may be opened or closed as shown.

Air conditioning filter—



The air conditioning filter information label is placed inside of the glove box as shown and indicates that a filter has been installed.

The air conditioning filter prevents dust from entering the vehicle through the air conditioning vent.

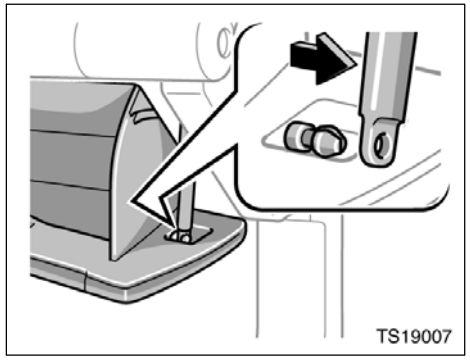


The air conditioning filter is behind the glove box.

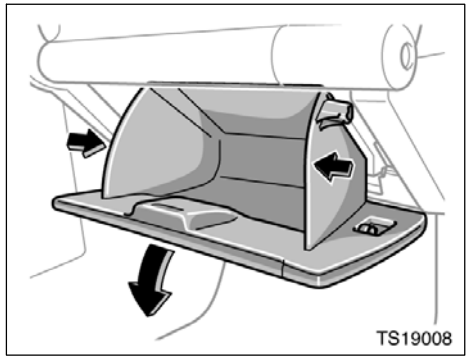
—Checking and replacing the air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter may clog after long use. The filter may need to be replaced if the air flow of the air conditioning and heater experiences extreme reductions in operating efficiency, or if the windows begin to fog up easily.

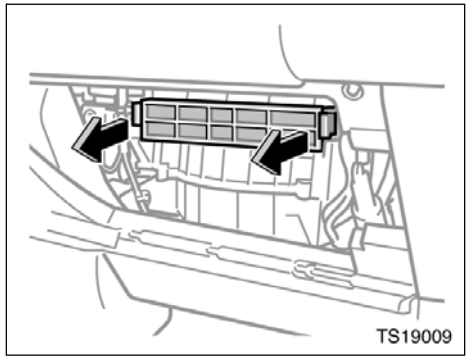
To maintain the air conditioning efficiency, inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, such as inner city or desert areas, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)



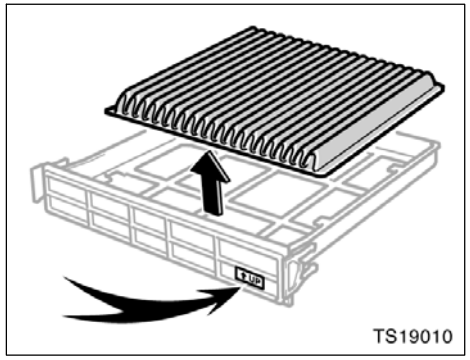
1. Open the glove box, and slide off the damper as shown.



2. Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



3. **Remove the filter case by holding both sides.**



4. **Remove the filter from the filter case.**
5. **Inspect the filter on the surface.**

If it is the just moderately dusty, it may be cleaned by blowing compressed air from the reverse surface. Do not wash or oil the filter.

If it is dirty, it should be replaced.

When setting the filter to the filter case, ensure that the flat side of the filter is down and the ribbed side is up.

Position the filter case so that the "↑UP" mark is pointing up and install it in the vehicle.

INFORMATION

The air filter should be installed properly in position. The use of air conditioning with the air filter removed may cause deteriorated dustproof performance and then affect air conditioning performance.

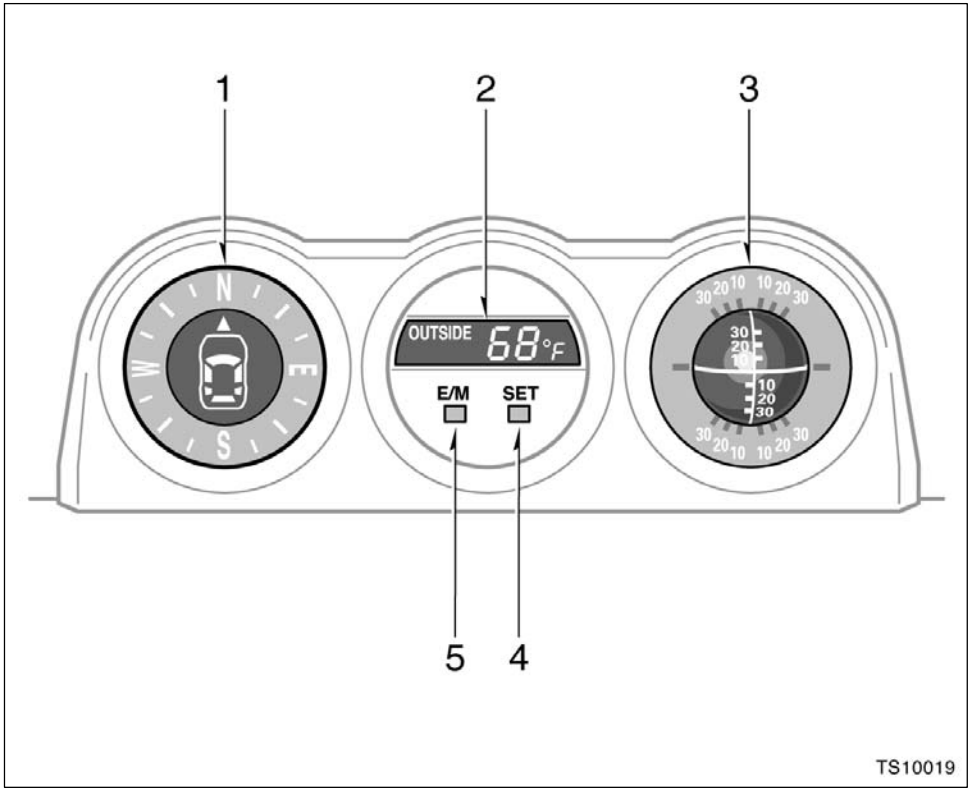
SECTION 1–10

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Other equipment

Accessory meter 182
Clock 188
Intuitive parking assist 189
Power outlet 191
Glove box 196
Auxiliary boxes 196
Cup holders 197
Bottle holder 199
Tie–down hooks 200
Grocery bag/cargo net hooks 200
Floor mat 201

Accessory meter—



1. Compass
2. Outside temperature display
3. Clinometer
4. “SET” button
5. “E/M” button

The accessory meter provides the following information.

1. Compass
   (For details, see "—Compass" on page 184 in this Section.)
2. Outside temperature
   (For details, see "—Outside temperature display" on page 184 in this Section.)
3. Clinometer
   (For details, see "—Clinometer" on page 188 in this Section.)

When the ignition switch is turned to "ON", the last previously used mode displayed just before the ignition switch is turned off will appear.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the accessory meter, the display will automatically be set to the initial mode.

"E/M" button

This button is used to switch between English/U.S. Customary System and metric units of the outside temperature display.

Each time you push this button, the display switches. The display variations are as follows;

Indication	Outside temperature
English/U.S. Customary System (E)	°F
Metric (M)	°C

The initial mode will be English/U.S. Customary System units, however, if the unit is switched to metric and the ignition switch is off, it will display metric units when the ignition switch is turned to "ON".

"SET" button

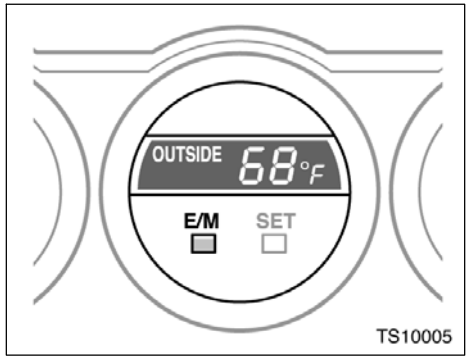
This button is used to calibrate the compass

For details, see "—Compass" on page 184 in this Section.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

—Outside temperature display



The outside temperature display indicates the outside air temperature. The displayed value is updated.

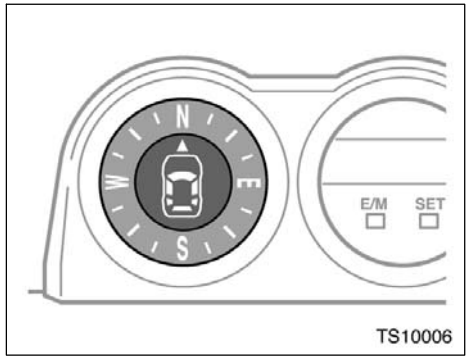
To set the unit, push the “E/M” button until the desired unit display appears.

The displayed temperature ranges from –30°C (–22°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

If an abnormality exists in the connection of the outside air temperature sensor, “––°C” (“––°F”) will appear on the display. If “––°C” (“––°F”) appears on the display, contact your Toyota dealer.

There may be a case that “––°C” (“––°F”) appears momentarily when the ignition is quickly turned to “ON”. It is normal if it goes out soon.

—Compass



The compass indicates the direction that the vehicle is heading. In the above case, it indicates that the vehicle is heading north.

Displays	Directions
N	North
E	East
S	South
W	West

The compass points north for about 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and then indicates the actual direction the vehicle facing. When the ignition switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position, it indicates the actual direction for about 5 seconds and then points in a random direction.

The compass may not indicates the correct direction in the following conditions:

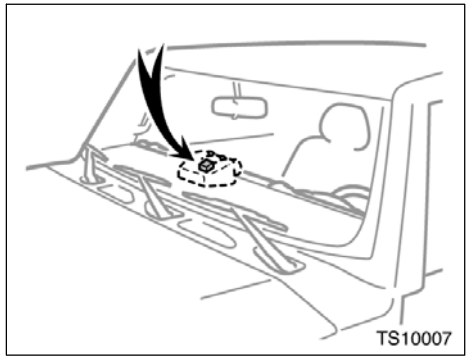
- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.

  The compass does not adjust while the vehicle is stopped.
- The ignition switch is turned off immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth’s magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle is magnetized. (There is a magnet or a metal object on or near the accessory meter.)
- The battery has been disconnected.

The compass works to calibrate the direction automatically while the vehicle is in motion, if deviation is small.

For additional precision or for complete calibrating, see “CALIBRATING THE COMPASS” below.

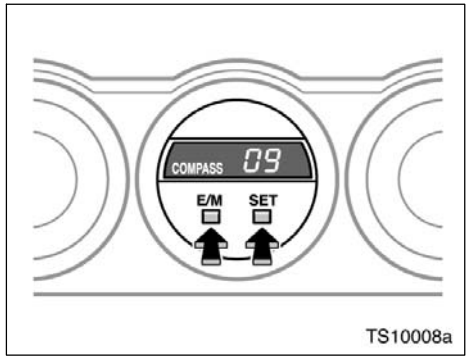
If the direction is not indicated or the system does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.



Compass sensor

The compass sensor is in the accessory meter.

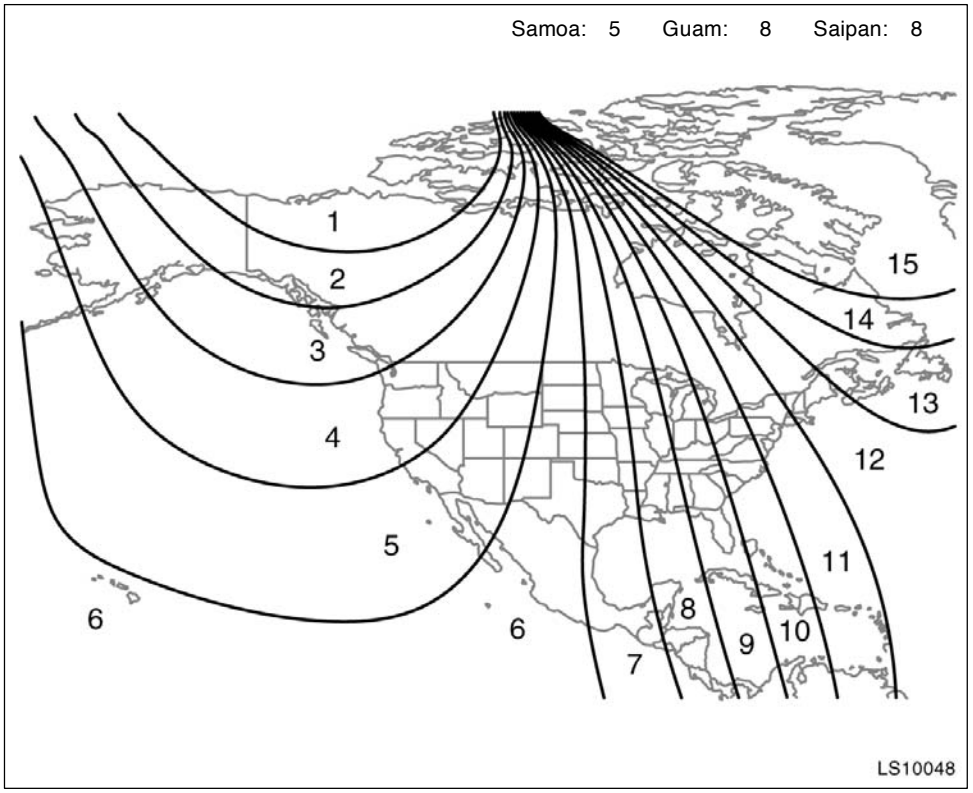
NOTICE
Do not put magnets or a metal object on or near the accessory meter. Doing this may cause malfunction of the compass sensor.



CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (deviation calibration)

The direction display on the compass deviates from the true direction determined by the earth’s magnetic field. The angle of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

To adjust this deviation, stop the vehicle and push and hold the “SET” button for about 2 seconds. The zone number appears on the outside temperature display. Select the zone number by pushing the “E/M” button, referring to the following map to determine where the vehicle is.

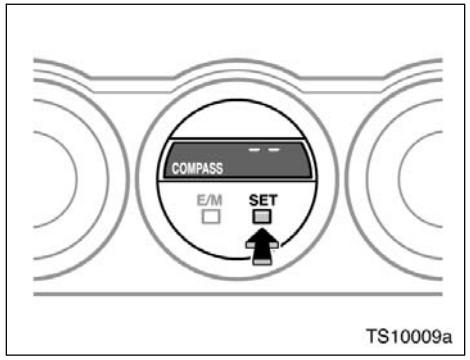


Zone numbers

After calibration, leave the system for 6 seconds or push and hold the “SET” button for about 2 seconds. The display will return to the outside temperature display.

⚠ CAUTION

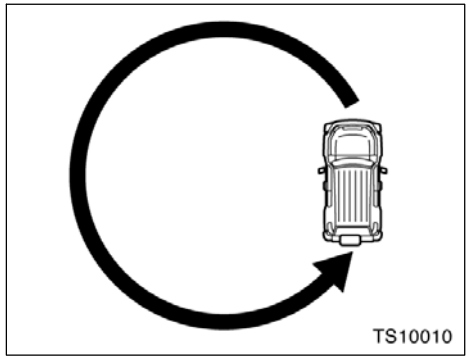
Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.



CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (circling calibration)

Sometimes the direction display on the compass may not change after a turn. To rectify this, stop the vehicle and do as follows.

1. Push and hold the “SET” button for about 2 seconds. The zone number appears on the outside temperature display.
2. Push the “SET” button. “––” will start moving.



3. Drive the vehicle in a circle at 8 km/h (5 mph). If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block.

When the compass display returns to the outside temperature display, calibration is complete.

When circling calibration fails, “Er” is displayed for 2 seconds and then “COMPASS” flashes. It also flashes when circling calibration is not completed.

If you want to cancel the calibration before it is complete, push the “SET” button for about 2 seconds.

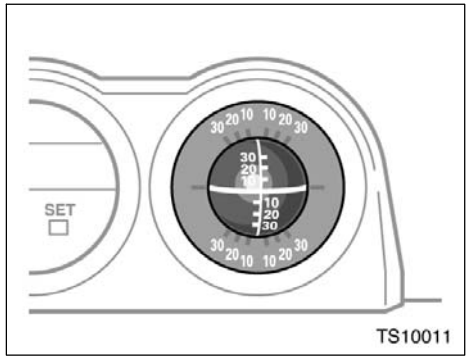
Perform circling calibration just after you have purchased your Toyota. And then always perform circling calibration after the battery has been removed, replaced or disconnected.

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth’s magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

CAUTION

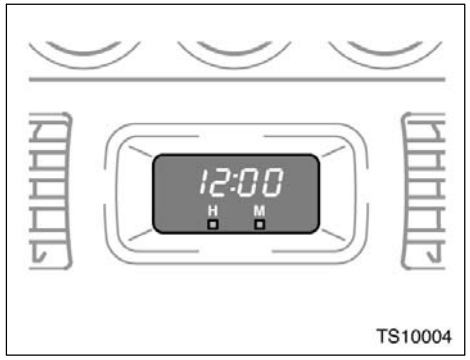
- **When doing the circling calibration, be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.**
- **Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.**

—Clinometer



The clinometer shows longitudinal and lateral inclination of the vehicle. The display ranges between 30° and –30°.

Clock

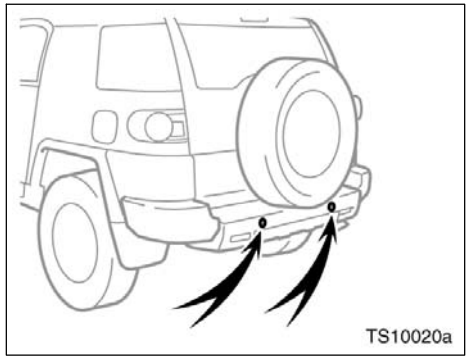


To reset the hour: Push the “H” button.
To reset the minutes: Push the “M” button.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o’clock).

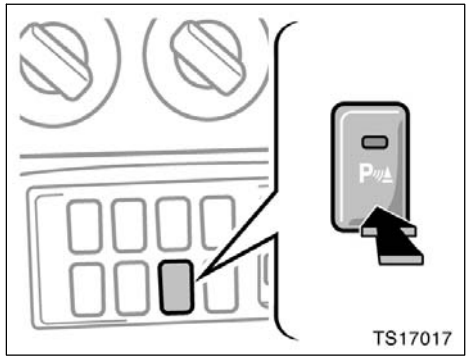
Intuitive parking assist



The intuitive parking assist is designed to inform you of the approximate distance between your vehicle and an obstruction by buzzer while driving at approximate 10 km/h (6 mph) or less when parking the vehicle. This system uses sensors to detect obstructions.

This system works when the ignition key is at the “ON” position and the transmission is in the “R” position.

The sensors work only when the transmission is in the “R” position.



To turn on: Push the switch

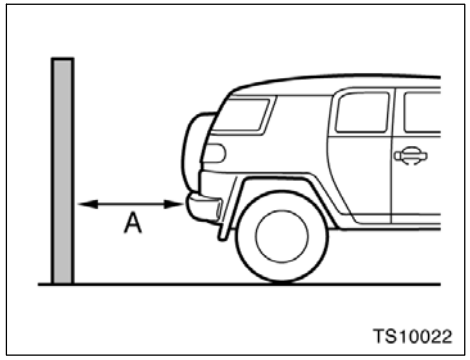
The indicator comes on and the buzzer will sound.

To turn off: Push the switch again.

In the following cases, the buzzer will sound several times to indicate that the system is not working properly.

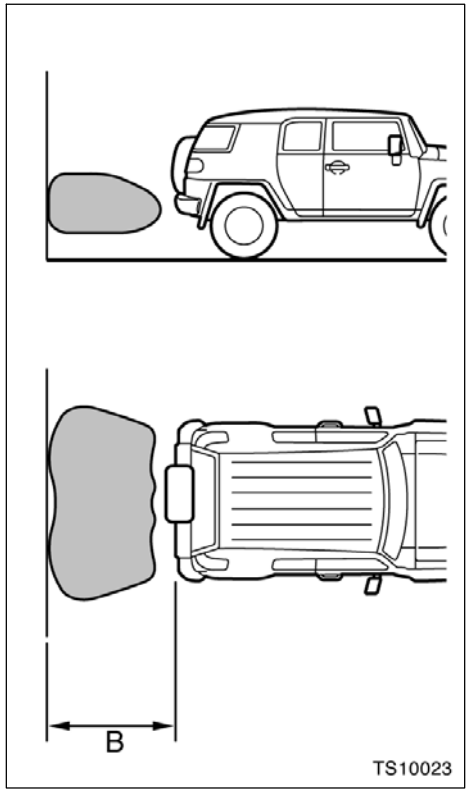
- When the temperature is extremely low.
- When any of the sensors are malfunction.

If the buzzer keeps sounding intermittently with nothing close to the sensors, have your Toyota dealer check the system.



This system is designed to inform you of the approximate distance between your vehicle and an obstacle by buzzer.

Distance shown as A in mm (in.)	Buzzer
Approximately 1500–1000 (59.1–39.4)	Intermittent
Approximately 1000–500 (39.4–19.7)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 500 (19.7)	Continuous



Perceptible area

B: Approximately 1500 mm (59.1 in.)

Perceptible area is limited as shown in the previous illustration. Check the area around the vehicle before driving and start driving slowly.

CAUTION

- **The intuitive parking assist is intended as an aid to assist you to park and is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Make your driving decisions based on your observations.**
- **Do not attach accessories or other objects to the vehicle within the sensor perceptible area. Doing so may cause the system to malfunction, which might result in an accident.**
- **In certain situations, the system will not function properly and when the vehicle approaches certain objects, the system will not detect those objects. Therefore, always observe the area around the vehicle and do not rely solely on the system.**

For vehicles sold in Canada

This ISM device compiles with Canadian ICES–001.

In the following cases, the system may not work properly.

- When ice, snow, mud or other objects build up on the sensor.
- When the vehicle is parked in extremely high or extremely low temperature for a long period.
- When driving on bumpy or graveled roads or on grass.
- When a device such as a horn from another vehicle, motorcycle engine, or an air brake sound from a heavy–duty vehicle, issues ultrasonic waves, near your vehicle.
- When attaching a two–way radio antenna.
- When rain or water splashes on the sensor.
- When operating the vehicle on an inclined surface.
- When a radio antenna or fender pole is mounted on your vehicle.
- When a towing hitch is mounted on your vehicle.

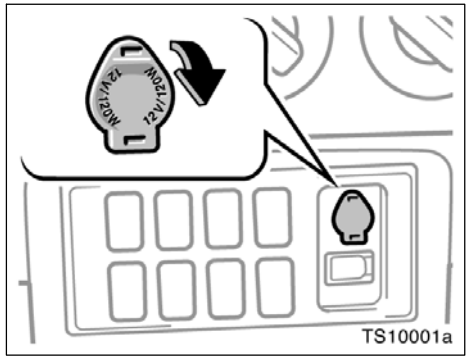
The system may not detect the following.

- Thin objects such as a wire or rope
- Objects with a surface area too small to reflect ultrasonic waves such as wire gauze
- Sound wave absorbing objects or material such as cotton or snow
- A person near the vehicle (depending on the type of clothes worn)
- Objects with a sharp edge
- Small or short objects
- Tall objects with an upper part projecting toward the vehicle
- Objects just under the bumper
- Objects very close to your vehicle

In the following cases, have your Toyota dealer check the system.

- When the bumper is damaged.
- When the buzzer keeps sounding intermittently even though nothing is close to the sensors.

Power outlet (12 VDC)



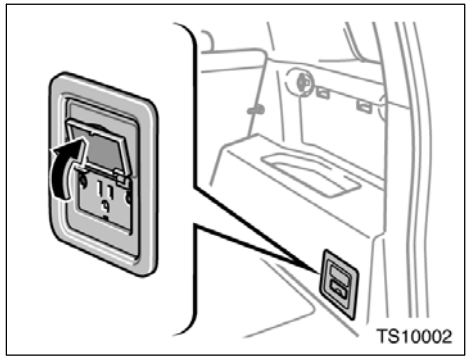
The power outlet is designed for power supply for car accessories.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position for the power outlet to be used.

NOTICE

- ***To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total capacity of 12 VDC/120W.***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***
- ***Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid to get into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.***

Power outlet (115 VAC)



This power outlet is designed for use as a power supply for electric appliances.

The power outlet must only be used after the engine is started.

If the engine is started with the power outlet main switch on, the maximum capacity of the power supply may decrease to below the standard, or may be cut off completely, even when the vehicle is stationary.

While the vehicle is being driven, the maximum capacity of the power outlet is always 115 VAC/100W. When the vehicle is stationary, the maximum capacity of the power outlet varies depending on the following conditions (a) or (b):

(a) The maximum capacity is 115 VAC/400W when the following condition applies:

- Automatic transmission models: The selector lever is in the “P” or “N” position.
- Manual transmission models: The shift lever is in the neutral position and the clutch pedal is not depressed.

(b) The maximum capacity is 115 VAC/100W when the following condition applies:

- Automatic transmission models: The selector lever is moved to any positions other than “P” and “N”.
- Manual transmission models: The clutch pedal is depressed.

A maximum capacity of 400W can only be restored by turning the power outlet main switch off and then on again under condition (a) described above.

The protection circuit may be activated to cut the power supply if any of the following conditions apply:

- The engine is started with the power outlet switch on.
- Use of electrical appliances exceeding the maximum capacity is attempted.

  A sound may be heard when the protection circuit is activated. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- Electrical appliances, which consume power exceeding 100W, have been used continuously for a long time period.
- The total power usage by all electrical features (headlights, air conditioning, etc.) has exceeded the total vehicle maximum for an extended period of time.

If the protection circuit is activated and the power supply is cut, conduct the following procedure:

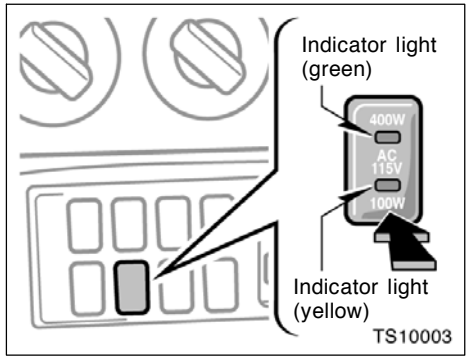
1. Park the vehicle in a safe area, and then securely apply the parking brake.
2. Check and ensure the following conditions:

   Automatic transmission models: The selector lever is in the “P” or “N” position.

   Manual transmission models: The shift lever is in the neutral position and the clutch pedal is not depressed.
3. Make sure that the power consumption of the electric appliance is within the maximum capacity of the power outlet and the appliance is not broken.
4. Push the power outlet main switch again.

When the cabin temperature is high, open the windows to cool the temperature down. Once it reaches the normal temperature, turn the power outlet main switch on again.

If the power supply is not resumed even after performing the above procedure, have the vehicle inspected by a Toyota dealer.



To use the power outlet, push the main switch located on the instrument panel.

The color of the indicator light changes according the maximum available capacity, as follows:

Illumination color	Maximum capacity
Green and yellow	115 VAC/400W
Yellow	115 VAC/100W

To turn the power outlet off, push the main switch again. When the power outlet is not in use, make sure that the main switch is off and that the indicator light is not illuminated.

The power supply starts a few seconds after the main switch is pressed.

If the main switch is pressed repeatedly at short intervals, the indicator light may remain unchanged, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

When the power outlet is in operation, the sound of the cooling fan may be heard from the right side of the luggage compartment. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

After removing a plug from the power outlet, ensure that the power outlet lid is properly closed.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use of the power outlet when it is wet with drinking water or snow may result in electrical shocks and is extremely dangerous. The power outlet must be thoroughly dried before use.**
- **Do not allow children to use or play with the power outlet.**
- **Be careful not to get any part of your body caught in the power outlet lid.**

- **When using electrical appliances, strictly follow any cautions and notices written on their labels and in the manufacturers' instruction manuals.**
- **Do not modify, disassemble or repair the power outlet or its inverter, in any way. Doing so may result in unexpected malfunctions or accidents, which could cause serious damage or injuries. Contact a Toyota dealer for any necessary repairs.**

To prevent injuries and accidents, securely fix all electric appliances before use and do not use any appliances that may do any of the following:

- **Distract the driver while driving, or hamper safe driving.**
- **Result in a fire or burn injuries due to the appliance rolling, falling or overheating while driving.**
- **Emit steam, while the windows of the cabin are closed.**

Do not perform any of the following. Doing so is very dangerous and may cause unexpected accidents, such as electric shocks.

- **Using the power outlet for electric heaters while sleeping.**
- **Contaminating the power outlet with liquid substances or mud.**
- **Handling electrical appliance plugs at the power outlet with wet hands or feet.**
- **Inserting foreign objects into the power outlet.**
- **Using malfunctioning electric appliances.**
- **Inserting inappropriate or badly fitting plugs into the power outlet.**

NOTICE

- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, turn off all the vehicle's electronic equipment and accessories, such as the headlights, fog lights and air conditioner, when electrical appliances that consume in excess of 100W are used continuously for long periods of time.***
- ***To prevent any damage caused by heat, do not use any electrical appliances that give off intense heat such as toasters, in any locations including the internal or external trim, seats and deck.***
- ***Do not use any electrical appliances, which are easily affected by vibration or heat, inside the vehicle. Vibration while driving, or the heat of the sun while parking, may result in damage to those electrical appliances.***
- ***Keep the lid closed when the power outlet is not in use. Do not insert any items other than appropriate plugs, as this may cause electrical failure or short circuits.***
- ***After inserting a plug, gently close the power outlet lid. Failure to do so may cause damage to the plug.***
- ***If any electrical appliances are to be used while driving, securely fasten both the appliances and their cables to prevent them from falling or getting caught any of the powertrain components.***
- ***Do not use plug adaptors to connect too many plugs to the power outlet.***
- ***If the power outlet is loose when an electrical appliance plug is connected, replace the outlet. Contact a Toyota dealer for any necessary replacements.***
- ***If the power outlet gets dirty, turn the main switch off and use a soft, clean, dry–wet cloth to wipe it gently. Do not use any cleansing materials, such as organic solvents, wax, or compound cleaners, as these may damage the power outlet or cause it to malfunction.***
- ***Keep the power outlet free from dust and foreign materials and clean it regularly.***

The power outlet is not designed for the following electric appliances even if their power consumption is below the maximum capacity. These appliances may not operate properly.

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage: cathode–ray tube type televisions, compressor–driven refrigerators, electric tools, etc.
- Measuring devices which process precise data: medical equipment, measuring instruments, etc.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply: microcomputer–controlled electric blankets, touch sensor lamps, etc.

Use of the power outlet may not be possible if the vehicle battery voltage is low due to decreased battery capacity.

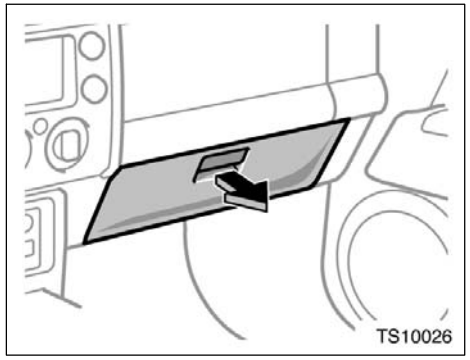
The integrated timers of electrical appliances may not function properly when the power supply is cut by the protection circuit.

Some electrical appliances may not operate properly unless they are installed on a level place.

The precise power outlet voltage cannot be measured using commercial testers. If necessary, contact a Toyota dealer.

Certain electrical appliances may cause radio noise.

Glove box



To open the glove box door, pull the lever.

CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

Auxiliary boxes—

To use the auxiliary boxes, open the lids as shown in the following illustrations.

CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.

NOTICE

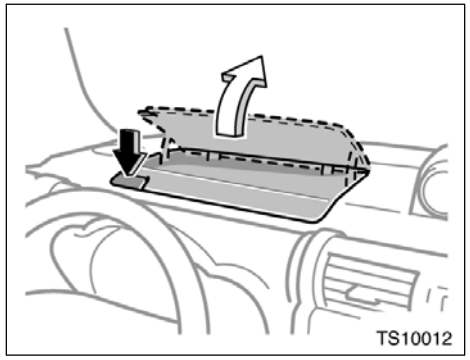
Type A—During hot weather, the interior of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, glasses, etc. inside.

Cup holders

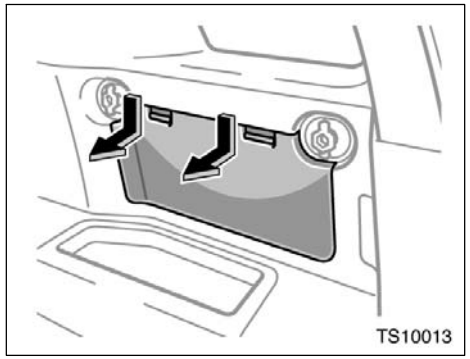
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink–cans securely. To use them, observe the following illustrations.

⚠ CAUTION

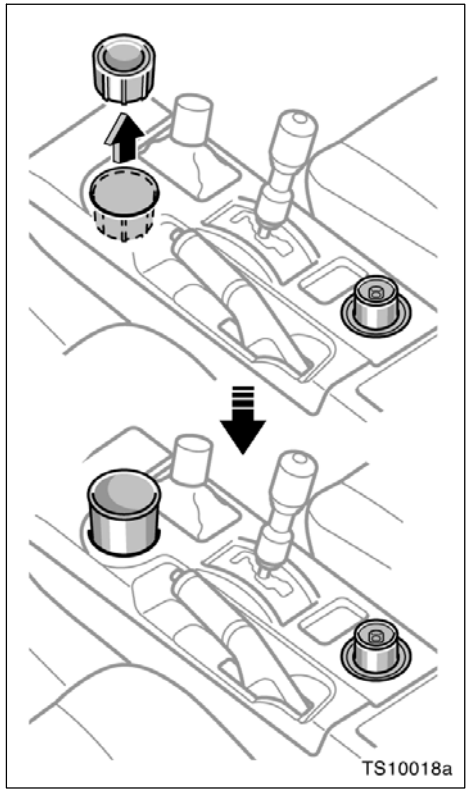
Do not place anything else other than cups or drink–cans in the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.



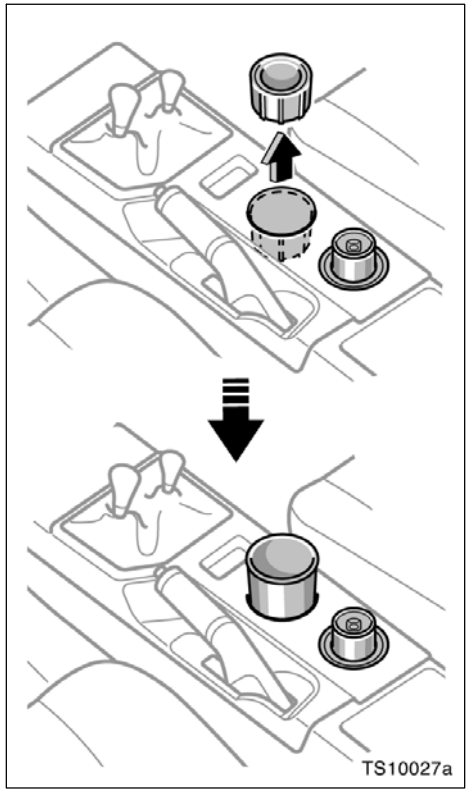
Type A (instrument panel)



Type B (right side of luggage compartment)

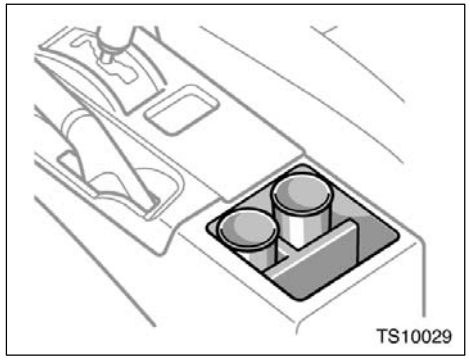


Type A (vehicles with automatic transmission)

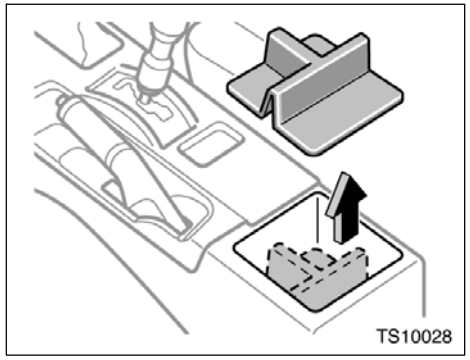


Type B (vehicles with manual transmission)

Type A and B cup holders are equipped with a detachable adapter for each holder. When you remove the adapter, a bigger cup can be held in the holder.

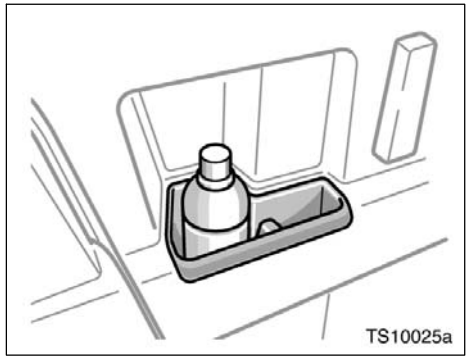


Type C



Type C cup holders are equipped with a detachable mat.

Bottle holder



Rear doors

The bottle holders are designed to hold bottles securely.

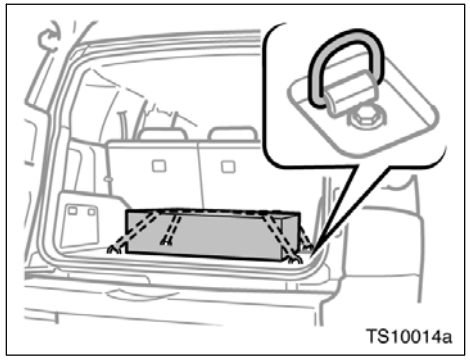
CAUTION

Do not attempt to use the holder for any other purpose for which it was intended. Inappropriately sized or shaped objects may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during a sudden braking or an accident.

NOTICE

Do not put a cup or open bottle in the bottle holder because the contents may spill when the door opens or closes.

Tie–down hooks



To secure your luggage, use the tie–down hooks as shown above.

See "—Stowage precautions" on page 226 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

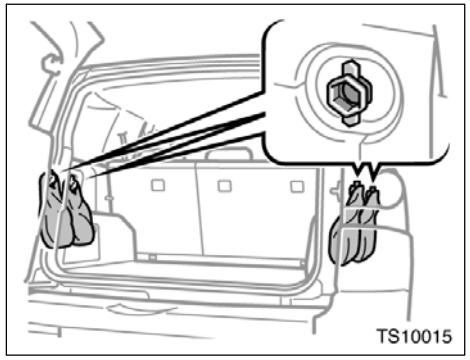
⚠ CAUTION

To avoid personal injury, keep the tie–down hooks folded in place on the floor when not in use.

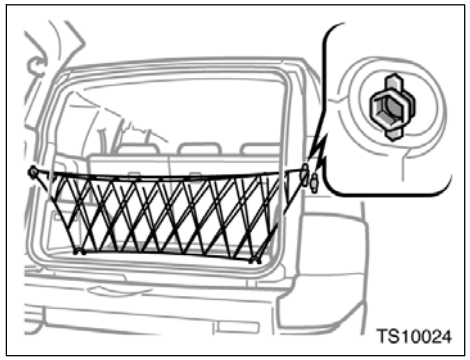
NOTICE

Do not use the seat anchors instead of the tie–down hooks.

Grocery bag/cargo net hooks



Grocery bag hooks



Cargo net hooks

These hooks are designed to hang things like grocery bags or cargo net.

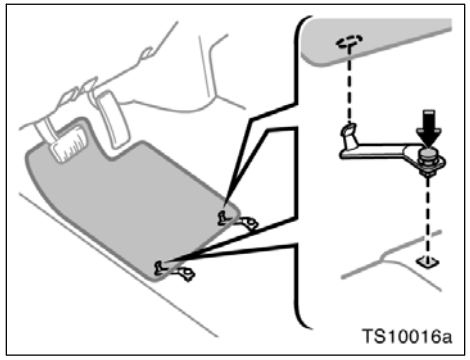
To hang the cargo net, use the cargo net hooks and rear tie–down hooks.

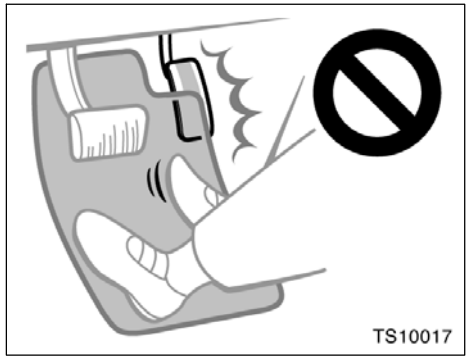
Although the cargo net itself is not included as an original equipment, these hooks can be used to hang the cargo net.

NOTICE

- ***To prevent damage to the hooks, do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) in them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the hook, avoid hanging things other than a cargo net on it when using them as cargo net hooks.***

Floor mat





Use a floor mat of the correct size.

If the vehicle carpet and floor mat have two holes, then they are designed for use with two locking clips. Attach the floor mat to the vehicle carpet using the clips. Lock the clips into the holes in the vehicle carpet.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the vehicle carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.

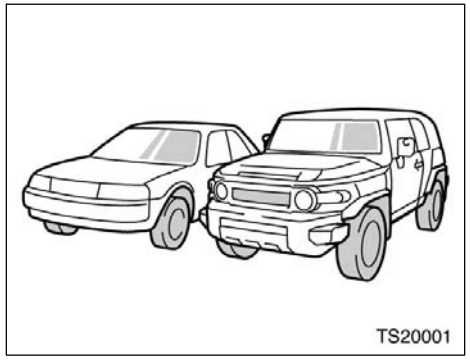
SECTION 2

INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

Information before driving your Toyota

Off–road vehicle precautions 204
Break–in period 205
Fuel 205
Fuel pump shut off system 207
Operation in foreign countries 207
Three–way catalytic converters 208
Engine exhaust cautions 209
Facts about engine oil consumption 209
Brake system 210
Brake pad wear limit indicators 214
Rear step bumper 215
Your Toyota's identification 215
Theft prevention labels 216
Suspension and chassis 216
Tire information 217
Vehicle load limits 225
Cargo and luggage 226
Types of tires 228

Off–road vehicle precautions



This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off–road applications. Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems. It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low–slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off–road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

⚠ CAUTION

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.**
- **Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.**

- **Always slow down in gusty cross-winds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.**
- **When driving off–road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.**
- **Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off–road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.**

Break–in period

Drive gently and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break–in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1600 km (1000 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

- Avoid full throttle acceleration when starting and driving.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).
- Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

Fuel

FUEL TYPE

Your new vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

To help prevent gas station mix–ups, your Toyota has a smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded gas will not.

At a minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB 3.5–M93 in Canada.

NOTICE

Do not use leaded gasoline. Use of leaded gasoline will cause the three–way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.

OCTANE RATING

Select premium unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher for optimum engine performance.

Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating or research octane number lower than stated above will cause persistent heavy knocking. If it is severe, this will lead to engine damage.

If your engine knocks...

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, occasionally, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

GASOLINE CONTAINING DETERGENT ADDITIVES

Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build–up of engine deposits.

However, all gasoline sold in the U.S. contains detergent additives to keep clean and/or clean intake systems.

QUALITY GASOLINE

Automotive manufacturers in the U.S., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for quality fuel named World–Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied world wide. The WWFC consists of four categories that depend on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted. The WWFC improves air quality by providing for better emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better vehicle performance.

CLEANER BURNING GASOLINE

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions, and improve air quality.

OXYGENATES IN GASOLINE

Toyota allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE. If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 91.

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

GASOLINE CONTAINING MMT

Some gasoline contain an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

GASOLINE QUALITY

In a very few cases, you may experience driveability problems caused by the particular gasoline that you are using. If you continue to have unacceptable driveability, try changing gasoline brands. If this does not rectify your problem, then consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use gasohol other than stated above. It will cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.***
- ***If driveability problems occur (poor hot starting, vaporizing, engine knock, etc.), discontinue the use.***
- ***Take care not to spill gasohol during refueling. Gasohol may cause paint damage.***

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

72 L (19.0 gal., 15.8 Imp. gal.)

Fuel pump shut off system

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision. To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut off system activates, turn the ignition switch to “ACC” or “LOCK” once and start it.

CAUTION

Inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. In this case, do not restart the engine.

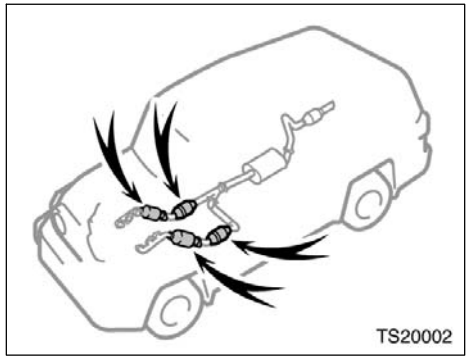
Operation in foreign countries

If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...

First, comply with the vehicle registration laws.

Second, confirm the availability of the correct fuel (unleaded and minimum octane number).

Three–way catalytic converters



The three–way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.**
- **Do not idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.**

NOTICE

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three–way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:

- ***Use only unleaded gasoline.***
- ***Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three–way catalytic converter.***
- ***Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.***
- ***Avoid racing the engine.***
- ***Do not push–start or pull–start your vehicle.***
- ***Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.***
- ***Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel systems could cause an extremely high three–way catalytic converter temperature.***
- ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check–up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three–way catalytic converter system best.***
- ***To ensure that the three–way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".***

Engine exhaust cautions

CAUTION

- **Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. It can cause unconsciousness or even death.**
- **Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time. If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.**
- **Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.**
- **Keep the back door and back window closed while driving. An open or unsealed back door and back window, may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**
- **To allow proper operation of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.**
- **If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, open the windows and close the back door and back window to ensure plenty of fresh air enters the vehicle. If you can smell exhaust fumes even though there are no other vehicles in the surrounding area, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer. Continued inhalation of exhaust fumes can lead to death by gas poisoning.**

Facts about engine oil consumption

FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.

More oil is consumed by high–speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L per 1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)

When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

NOTICE

Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.

For detailed information on oil level check, see “Checking the engine oil level” on page 292 in Section 7–2.

Brake system

This brake system has 2 independent hydraulic circuits. If either circuit should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will increase. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

BRAKE BOOSTER

The brake booster uses brake fluid pressurized by the pump to power–assist the brakes. If the brake booster fails during driving, the brake system warning light comes on and buzzer sounds continuously. In this case, the brakes may not work properly. If they do not work well, depress the brake pedal firmly. If the brake system warning light comes on, immediately stop your vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.

It is not a malfunction that the brake system warning light may stay on for 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake system warning light and buzzer. It is normal if the light turns off and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.

You may hear a small sound in the engine compartment after the engine is started or the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly. This is a pump pulsating sound of the brake system, and it is not a malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your brake fluid pressure reserve.**
- **Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will increase.**

ANTI–LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (with "ABS" warning light)

The anti–lock brake system is designed to help prevent lock–up of the wheels during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.

Effective way to press the ABS brake pedal: When the anti–lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti–lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. This will result in reduced braking performance.

The anti–lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces such as on a manhole cover, a steel plate at a construction site, joints in a bridge, etc. on a rainy day tends to activate the anti–lock brake system.

You may hear a click or motor sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the anti–lock brake system is in the self–check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

When the anti–lock brake system is activated, the following conditions may occur. They do not indicate a malfunction of the system:

- You may hear the anti–lock brake system operating and feel the brake pedal pulsating and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear the motor sound in the engine compartment even after the vehicle is stopped.
- At the end of the anti–lock brake system activation, the brake pedal may move a little forward.

⚠ CAUTION

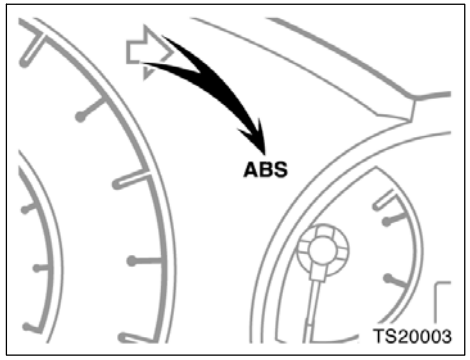
Do not overestimate the anti–lock brake system: Although the anti–lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, because there are limits to the vehicle stability and effectiveness of steering wheel operation even with the anti–lock brake system on.

If tire grip performance exceeds its capability, or if hydroplaning occurs during high speed driving in the rain, the anti–lock brake system does not provide vehicle control.

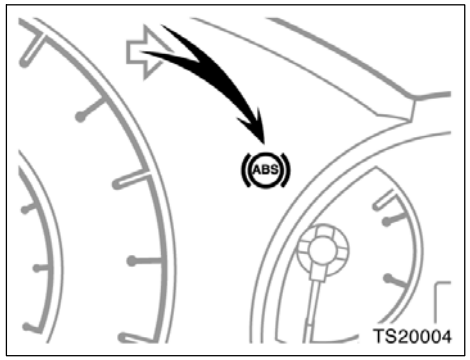
Anti–lock brake system is not designed to shorten the stopping distance: Always drive at a moderate speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles without an anti–lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- **Driving on rough, gravel or snow–covered roads.**
- **Driving with tire chains installed.**
- **Driving over the steps such as the joints on the road.**
- **Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.**

Install all 4 tires of specified size at appropriate pressure: The anti–lock brake system detects vehicle speeds using the speed sensors for respective wheels' turning speeds. The use of tires other than specified may fail to detect the accurate turning speed resulting in a longer stopping distance.



Type A



Type B

“ABS” warning light

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti–lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the following systems do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

- Anti–lock brake system
- Brake assist system
- Traction control system
- Active traction control system (four–wheel drive models with rear differential lock)
- “AUTO LSD” system (two–wheel drive models)
- Vehicle stability control system

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels will lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

“VSC TRAC” warning light may come on with the “ABS” warning light (brake assist system warning light) when there is a malfunction somewhere in the anti–lock brake system (brake assist system).

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

CAUTION

If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

In this case, not only the anti–lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

Either of the following conditions may occur, but do not indicate a malfunction:

- The light may stay on for about 60 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if it turns off after a while.
- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it turns off after a few seconds.
- With rear differential lock: The light comes on with rear differential locked. At this time, the anti–lock brake system, the brake assist system, the vehicle stability control system, the traction control system and the active traction control system do not operate.

DRUM–IN–DISC TYPE PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle has a drum–in–disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding–down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding–down.

BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM

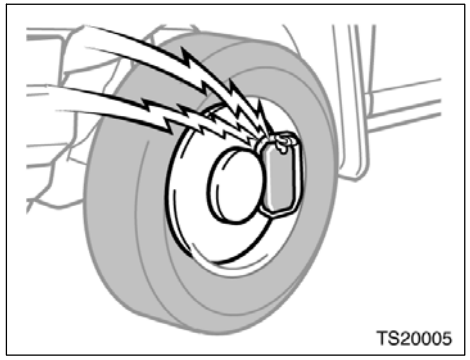
When you slam the brakes on, the brake assist system judges as an emergency stop and provides more powerful braking for a driver who cannot hold down the brake pedal firmly.

When you slam the brakes on, more powerful braking will be applied. At this time, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment and feel the vibrations of the brake pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

The brake assist system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle stops.

For an explanation of this system's warning light, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 101 in Section 1–6.

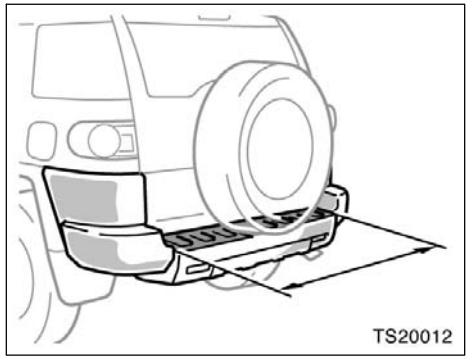
Brake pad wear limit indicators



The brake pad wear limit indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when necessary.

Rear step bumper



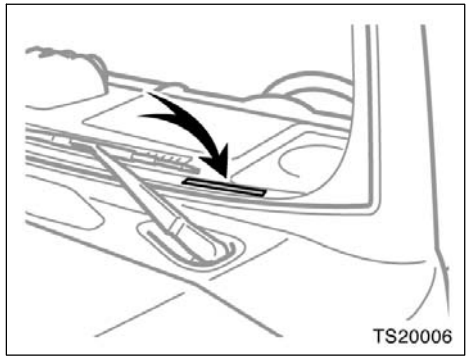
The rear bumper is for rear end protection and easier step–up loading.

To get on the rear step bumper, use the shaded area between the arrows in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

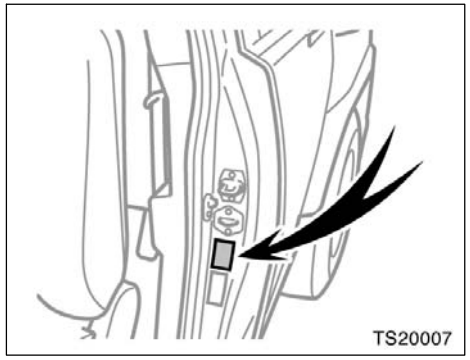
- **Do not allow more than one person to get on the rear step bumper at a time. It is designed for only one person.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with anyone on the rear step bumper.**

Your Toyota's identification— —Vehicle identification number



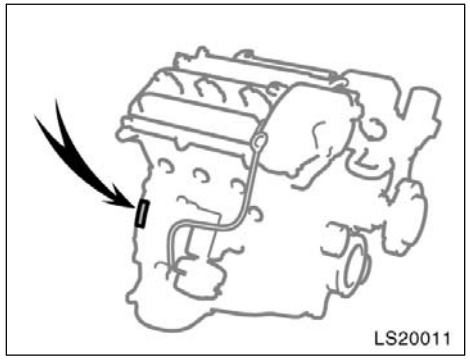
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is on the left top of the instrument panel, and can be seen through the windshield from outside.

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the Certification Label.

—Engine number



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Theft prevention labels (except for Canada)

Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels which are approximately 47 mm (1.85 in.) by 12 mm (0.47 in.).

The purpose of these labels is to reduce the incidence of vehicle thefts by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The label is designed so that once it is applied to a surface, any attempt to remove it will result in destroying the integrity of the label. Transferring these labels intact from one part to another, will be impossible.

NOTICE

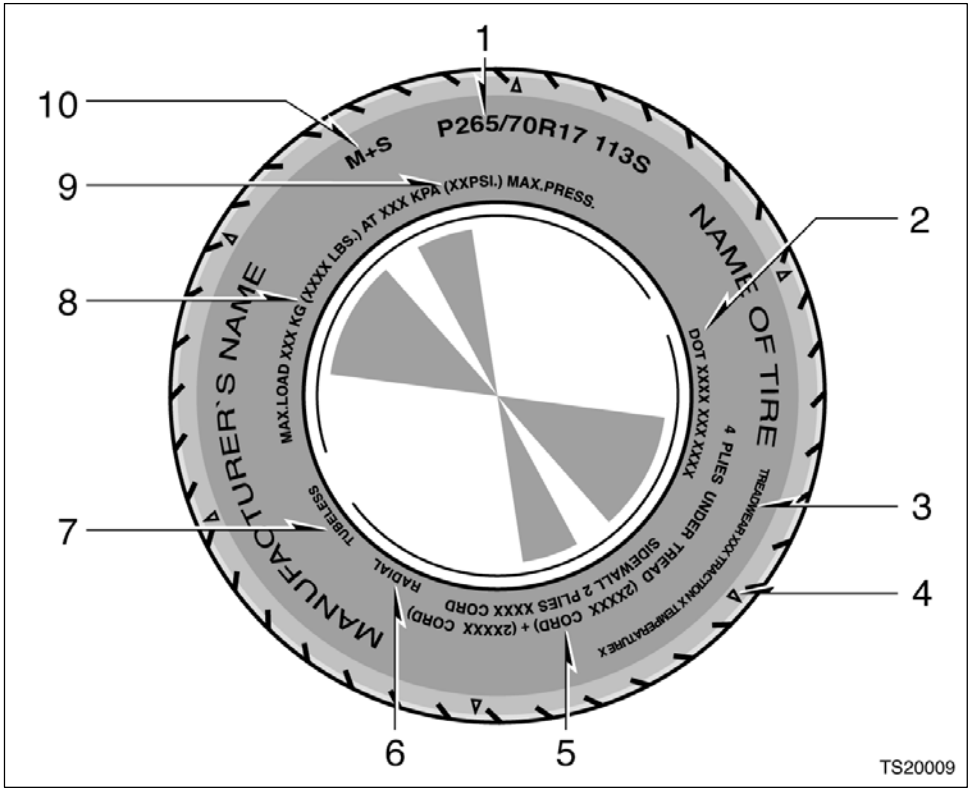
You should not attempt to remove the theft prevention labels as it may violate certain state or federal laws.

Suspension and chassis

⚠ CAUTION

Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

Tire information—
—Tire symbols

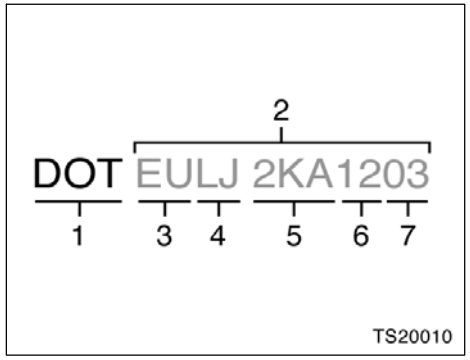


This illustration indicates typical tire symbols.

1. **Tire size—**For details, see "—Tire size" on page 219.
2. **DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)—**For details, see "—DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)" on page 218.
3. **Uniform tire quality grading—**For details, see "Uniform tire quality grading" that follows.
4. **The location of the tread wear indicators—**For details, see "Checking and replacing tires" on page 299.
5. **Tire ply composition and materials—**Plies mean a layer of rubber–coated parallel cords. Cords mean the strands forming the plies in the tire.
6. **Radial tires or bias–ply tires—**A radial tire has "RADIAL" on the sidewall. A tire not marked with "RADIAL" is a bias–ply tire.

7. **“TUBELESS” or “TUBE TYPE”—**A tubeless tire does not have a tube inside the tire and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.
8. **Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure—**For details, see “Checking and replacing tires” on page 299.
9. **Maximum cold tire inflation pressure—**This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated. For details about recommended cold tire inflation pressure, see “Tires” on page 320.
10. **Summer tire or all season tire—**An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. The tire not marked with “M+S” is a summer tire. For details, see “Types of tires” on page 228.

—DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

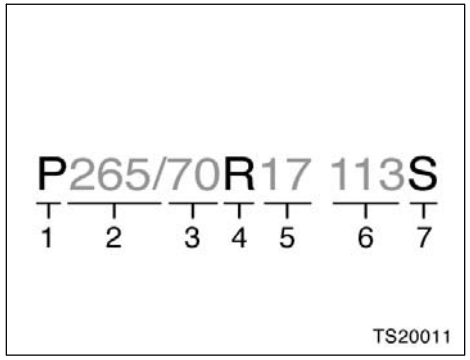


This illustration indicates typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN).

1. “DOT” symbol
2. Tire Identification Number (TIN)
3. Tire manufacturer’s identification mark
4. Tire size code
5. Manufacturer’s optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
6. Manufacturing week
7. Manufacturing year

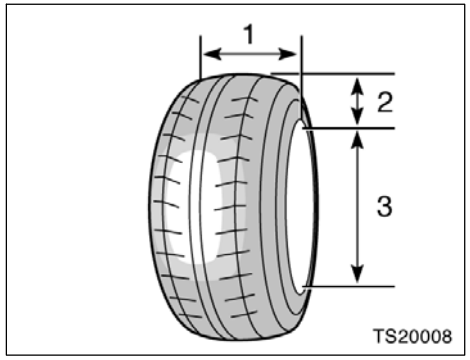
The “DOT” symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

—Tire size



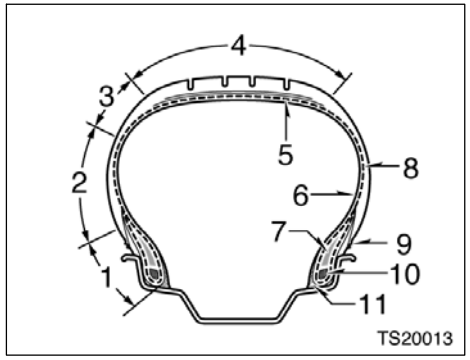
This illustration indicates typical tire size.

1. Tire use (P=Passenger car, T=Temporary use)
2. Section width (in millimeters)
3. Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)
4. Tire construction code (R=Radial, D=Diagonal)
5. Wheel diameter (in inches)
6. Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)
7. Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)



1. Section width
2. Tire height
3. Wheel diameter

—Name of each section of tire



1. Bead
2. Sidewall
3. Shoulder
4. Tread
5. Belt
6. Inner liner
7. Reinforcing rubber
8. Carcass
9. Rim lines
10. Bead wires
11. Chafer

—Uniform tire quality grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades—All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear—The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1–1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C—The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C— The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

—Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	tire inflation pressure when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or more, or it has not been driven more than 1.5 km or 1 mile under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated and it is shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory–installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	the weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	the sum of— (a) curb weight; (b) accessory weight; (c) vehicle capacity weight; and (d) production options weight
Normal occupant weight	68 kg (150 lb.) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1 that follows

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 2.3 kg (5 lb.) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity or payload)	the rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lb.) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Intended outboard sidewall	(A) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (B) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Occupant distribution	distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1 that follows
Rim	a metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	the industry of manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	the load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing by two

Tire related term	Meaning
Vehicle normal load on the tire	the load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1 that follows) and dividing by two
Weather side	the surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire

Table 1—Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity. Follow the load limits shown below. Total load capacity and seating capacity are also described on the tire and loading information label. For location of the tire and loading information label, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” on page 297.

Total load capacity:

540 kg (1190 lb.)

Total load capacity means combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage. Tongue load is included when trailer towing.

Seating capacity:

Total 5 (Front 2, Rear 3)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 68 kg (150 lb.) per person. Depending on the weight of each person, the seating capacity given may exceed the total load capacity.

NOTICE
Even if the number of occupants are within the seating capacity, do not exceed the total load capacity.

Towing capacity:

2268 kg (5000 lb.)

Towing capacity means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the size (weight) and the number of occupants. For details, see “Capacity and distribution” that follows.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply the load more than each load limit. That may cause not only damage to the tires, but also deterioration to the steering ability and braking ability, which may cause an accident.

Cargo and luggage— —Stowage precautions

When stowing cargo and luggage in the vehicle, observe the following:

- Put cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.**
- **Do not place anything on the flattened seat or it may slide forward during braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver’s field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver’s control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.**

—Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) – (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

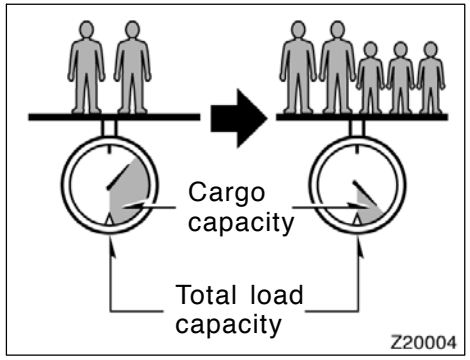
(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400–750 (5x150)=650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

For details about trailer towing, see page 237.



Example on Your Vehicle

In case that 2 people with the combined weight of 166 kg (366 lb.) are riding in your vehicle with the total load capacity of 540 kg (1190 lb.), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

540 kg – 166 kg = 374 kg.
(1190 lb. – 366 lb. = 824 lb.)

From this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 176 kg (388 lb.) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

374 kg – 176 kg = 198 kg.
(824 lb. – 388 lb. = 436 lb.)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load equaling the combined weight of occupants who got on later must be reduced. In other words, if the increase in the number of occupants causes the excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you have to reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

For details about total load capacity, see “Vehicle load limits” on page 225.

⚠ CAUTION

Even if the total load of occupant’s weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. That may cause not only damage to the tire but also deterioration to the steering ability due to unbalance of the vehicle, causing an accident.

Types of tires

Determine what kind of tires your vehicle is originally equipped with.

1. Summer tires

Summer tires are high–speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions.

Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow–covered or icy roads. For driving on snow–covered or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2. All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use all year round.

All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

The details about how to distinguish summer tires from all season tires are described on page 217.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle as this can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tire other than the manufacturer's designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of the sizes different from the originals.**

SECTION 3

STARTING AND DRIVING

Starting and driving

Before starting the engine 232
How to start the engine 232
Tips for driving in various conditions 233
Off–road driving precautions 234
Winter driving tips 236
Dinghy towing 237
Trailer towing 237
How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer 244

Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion angle, seat height, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
3. Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all doors.
5. Fasten seat belts.

How to start the engine— (a) Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. **Manual transmission:** Press the clutch pedal to the floor and shift the transmission into neutral. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor until the engine is started. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.

   Automatic transmission: Put the selector lever in “P”. If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in “N”. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. **Automatic transmission only:** Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

(b) Starting the engine

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in “(a) Before cranking”.

Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air–fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the key to “START”. Release it when the engine starts.

Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

If the engine will not start...

See “If your vehicle will not start” on page 248 in Section 4.

NOTICE

- ***Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.***
- ***Do not race a cold engine.***
- ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.***

Tips for driving in various conditions

- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. This will allow you much better control.
- Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp–edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage such as a tire burst.

  Drive slowly when passing over bumps or travelling on a bumpy road. Otherwise, the impact could cause severe damage to the tires and/or wheels.
- When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in “P” (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). If necessary, block the wheels.
- Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
- Part–time four–wheel drive models—Toyota recommends not using four–wheel drive on dry hard–surfaced roads, because four–wheel driving will cause unnecessary noise and wear, and poor fuel economy.
- Part–time four–wheel drive models—In cold temperatures, noise may occur when driving in two–wheel drive before the transfer is warmed up. Therefore, first drive in four–wheel drive until the transfer is warmed up.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before driving off, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**
- **Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.**
- **To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.**
- **Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking, could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.**

- **Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 140 km/h (85 mph) unless your vehicle has high–speed capability tires. Driving over 140 km/h (85 mph) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high–speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.**
- **Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.**

Off–road driving precautions

When driving your vehicle off–road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off–road vehicles.

a. Drive your vehicle only in areas where off–road vehicles are permitted to travel.

b. Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.

c. Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.

d. Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off–road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau

- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

⚠ CAUTION

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- **Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.**
- **Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off–road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.**
- **Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.**
- **After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **When driving off–road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.**

NOTICE

- ***If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.***
- ***Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.***

  Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- ***Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.***
- ***Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.***

- ***Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.***
- ***Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off–road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".***

Winter driving tips

Make sure your coolant is properly protected against freezing.

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

See "Checking the engine coolant level" on page 294 in Section 7–2 for details of coolant type selection.

For the U.S.A.—"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –35°C (–31°F).

For the Canada—"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –42°C (–44°F).

NOTICE
Do not use plain water alone.

Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Section 7–3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.

See page 292 in Section 7–2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer—they will be pleased to help.

Keep the door locks from freezing.

Squirt lock de–icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing.

Use a washer fluid containing an anti-freeze solution.

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.

Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.

When parking, put the transmission into "P" (automatic) or into first or reverse (manual) and block the front wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

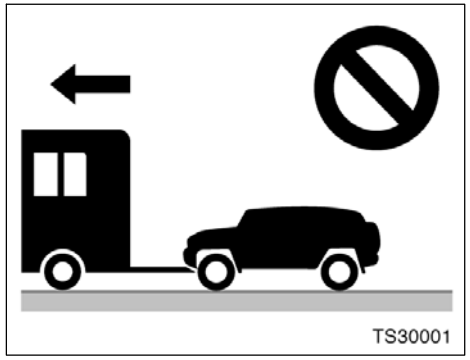
Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

Dinghy towing



Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) behind a motorhome.

NOTICE

Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to your vehicle.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger–and–load–carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing.

WEIGHT LIMITS

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

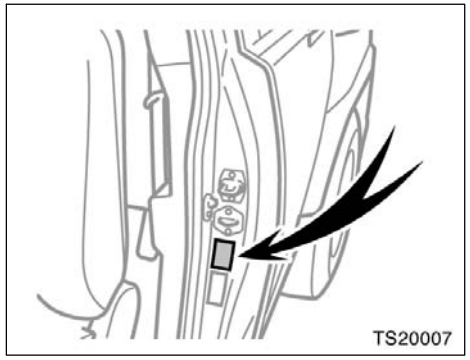
The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus cargo weight) must never exceed 2268 kg (5000 lb.). If towing a trailer and cargo weighing over 907 kg (2000 lb.), it is necessary to use a sway control device with sufficient capacity. The combination of the gross trailer weight added to the total weight of the vehicle, occupants and vehicle cargo must never exceed a total of the following.**

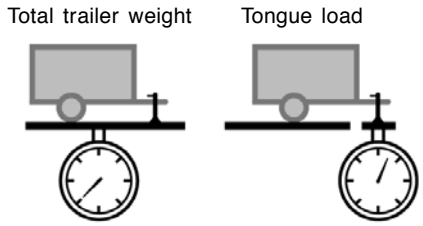
  Two–wheel drive models
  4173 kg (9200 lb.)
  Four–wheel drive models
  4309 kg (9500 lb.)

  Exceeding the maximum weight of the trailer, the vehicle, or the vehicle and trailer combination, can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.



- **Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer–hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.**

- **The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.**
- **The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.**



$$\frac{\text{Tongue load}}{\text{Total trailer weight}} \times 100 = 9 \text{ to } 11\ \%$$

R30001

- **The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding the maximum load of the following.**

  Weight carrying hitch
  227 kg (500 lb.)

  Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

HITCHES

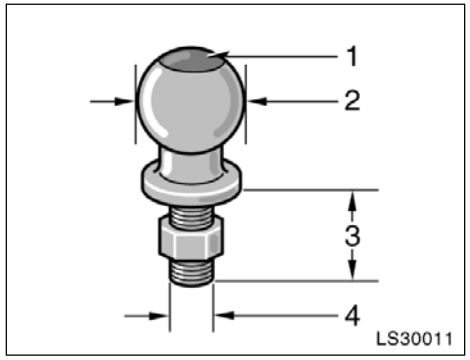
- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, you should consult with your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch recommended by the hitch manufacturer and the one which conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- The hitch must be bolted securely to the vehicle frame and installed according to the hitch manufacturer's instructions.
- The hitch ball and king pin should have a light coat of grease.
- Toyota recommends removing the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer to reduce the possibility of additional damage caused by the hitch if your vehicle is struck from behind. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of pollutants such as exhaust fumes, dirt, water, etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not tow the vehicle using the hooked portion of the weight carrying hitch. The hooked portion may break and cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle.

NOTICE

Do not use axle–mounted hitches as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires. Also, never install a hitch which may interfere with the normal function of an Energy Absorbing Bumper, if so equipped.



1 Trailer ball load rating
2 Ball diameter
3 Shank length
4 Shank diameter

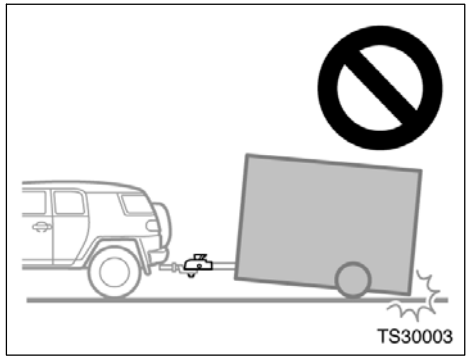
TRAILER BALL

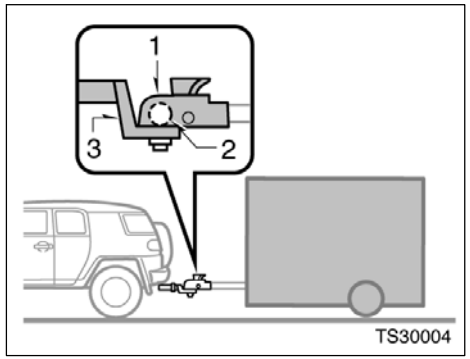
Follow these easy steps to properly determine the correct trailer ball for your application:

1. Determine the correct trailer ball size for the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size. The sizes you will most likely find stamped on the coupler are:

Trailer class	Typical trailer ball size
III	2 in.
II	2 in.
I	1 7/8 in.

2. Select the appropriate trailer ball to match or exceed the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer. The trailer ball load rating should be printed on the top of the ball.
3. When mounted in the ball mount, the threaded ball shank must protrude beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut at least 2 threads. The trailer ball shank must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter size.





1 Coupler
2 Trailer ball
3 Ball mount attachment

MATCHING TRAILER BALL HEIGHT TO TRAILER COUPLER HEIGHT

No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup on must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.

BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS

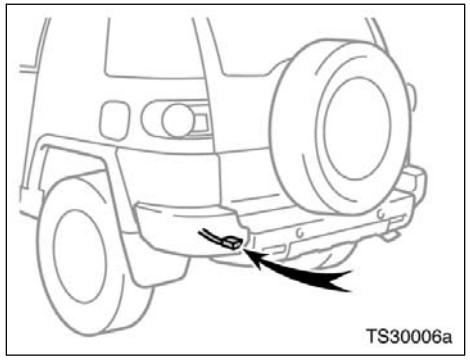
- **Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.**
- **A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer's recommendations.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the total trailer weight exceeds 453 kg (1000 lb.), trailer brakes are required.**
- **Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.**
- **Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.**

TIRES

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. See page 297 in Section 7–2 and page 320 in Section 8 for instructions.
- The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.



TRAILER LIGHTS

- Your vehicle is equipped with a wire harness stored in the rear end under body. Your vehicle is fitted with a socket for trailer lights behind the rear bumper. Use either of them to connect and operate the trailer lights. However, the trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

BREAK–IN SCHEDULE

- Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

MAINTENANCE

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".
- Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

PRE–TOWING SAFETY CHECK

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose–up or nose–down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it cannot shift.
- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

TRAILER TOWING TIPS

When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle–trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle–trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.

- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer.) Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- Because stopping distance may be increased, following distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent excessive clutch slippage by keeping engine rpm low and not racing the engine. Always start out in first gear.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.
- Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use sixth gear (manual), or do not put the transmission in “D” (automatic).
- Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle’s engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to “If your vehicle overheats” on page 252 in Section 4.
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and hold.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.

5. Shift into first or reverse (manual) or “P” (automatic) and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in “P” position (automatic) or the clutch pedal depressed (manual), start the engine. (With an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.)
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake (also foot brake on automatic transmission vehicles) and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not exceed 72 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower. Because instability (swaying) of a towing vehicle–trailer combination usually increases as the speed increases, exceeding 72 km/h (45 mph) may cause loss of control.**

- **Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.**
- **Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.**

How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer

Improving fuel economy is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure.** Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See page 297 in Section 7–2 for instructions.
- **Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- **Avoid lengthy warm–up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- **Put the selector lever into the “D” when engine braking is not required.** Driving with the selector lever in “4” will reduce the fuel economy. (For details, see “Automatic transmission” on page 115 in Section 1–7.)
- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.

- **Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.
- **Avoid engine lugging or over–revving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.
- **Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop–and–go driving wastes fuel.
- **Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.
- **Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch or brake pedal.** This causes premature wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.
- **Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive, the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.
- **Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.
- **Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.
- **Keep your vehicle tuned–up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease, brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)

⚠ CAUTION

Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.

SECTION 4

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

In case of an emergency

If your vehicle will not start 248
If your engine stalls while driving 251
If you cannot increase engine speed 251
If your vehicle overheats 252
If you have a flat tire 253
If your vehicle becomes stuck 262
If your vehicle needs to be towed 263
If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever 268
If you lose your keys 268
If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter 269

If your vehicle will not start— (a) Simple checks

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in “How to start the engine” on page 232 in Section 3 and that you have sufficient fuel.

If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.
3. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See “(c) Jump starting” on page 249 for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

NOTICE

Do not pull– or push–start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts. Also the three–way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—

1. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK” and try starting the engine again.
2. If the engine will not start, the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See “(b) Starting a flooded engine” on page 248 for further instructions.
3. If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

(b) Starting a flooded engine

If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.

If this happens, turn the ignition key to “START” with the accelerator pedal fully depressed. Keep the key and accelerator pedal in these positions for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, release the key, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

NOTICE

Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.

(c) Jump starting

To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.**
- **If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**
- **The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardized jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.**

NOTICE

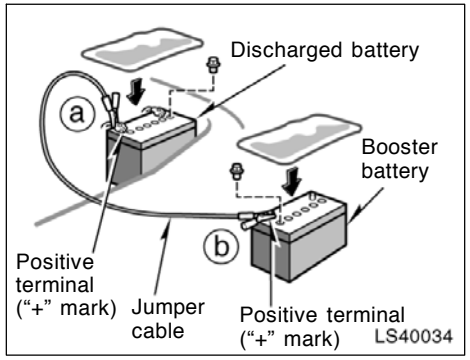
The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.

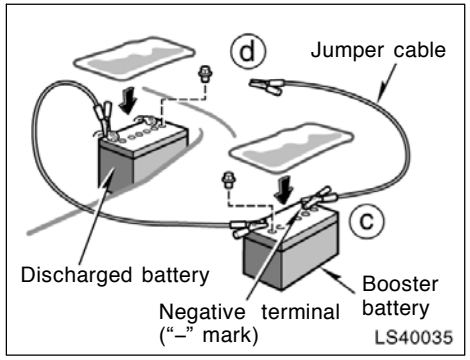
JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

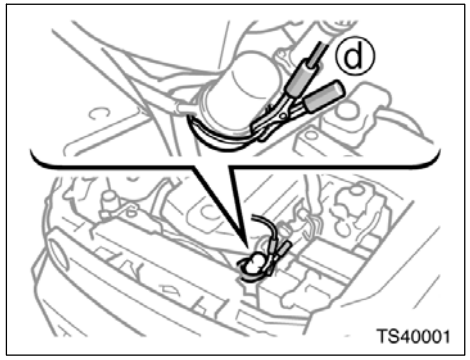
1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.

   When boosting, use the battery of matching or higher quality. Any other battery may be difficult to jump start with.

   If jump starting is difficult, charge the battery for several minutes.
2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.







4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.

   a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

   b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the booster battery.

   c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) jumper cable to the negative (–) terminal on the booster battery.

   d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

   The recommended connecting points are shown in the following illustrations:

Connecting point

Do not connect the cable to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

⚠ CAUTION

When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.

5. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
7. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.
8. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

If the first start attempt is not successful...

Check that the clamp on the jumper cables are tight. Recharge the discharged battery with the jumper cables connected for several minutes and restart your engine in the normal way.

If another attempt is not successful, the battery may be depleted. Have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving...

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK”, and try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see “If your vehicle will not start” on page 248 in this Section.

CAUTION

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

If you cannot increase engine speed

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

CAUTION

Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or neutral (manual) and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses, and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

⚠ CAUTION

When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.

4. If the engine drive belt is broken or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
5. If the engine drive belt is O.K. and there are no obvious leaks, you may help the engine cool down more quickly by running it at about 1500 rpm for a few minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full. For the coolant type, see "Coolant type selection" on page 294 in Section 7–2.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.

7. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tire—

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or reverse (manual).
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

⚠ CAUTION

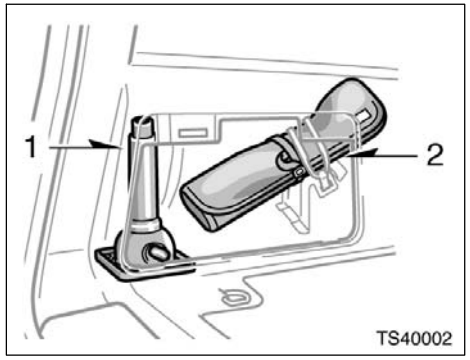
When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

- **Follow jacking instructions.**
- **Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Otherwise, personal injury may occur.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.**
- **Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.**
- **Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.**
- **Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.**
- **Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.**
- **Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.**
- **When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.**
- **Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tire.**

NOTICE

Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire and wheel beyond repair.

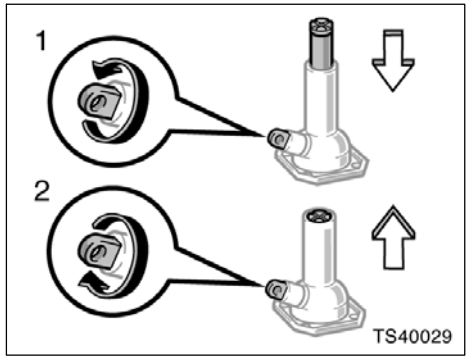
—Required tools and spare tire



1. **Get the required tools and spare tire.**
   1. Jack
   2. Tool bag

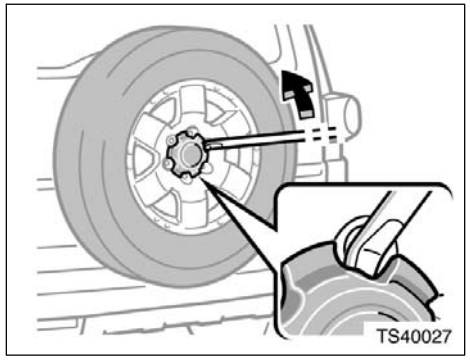
To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.

When storing the tool bag, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.



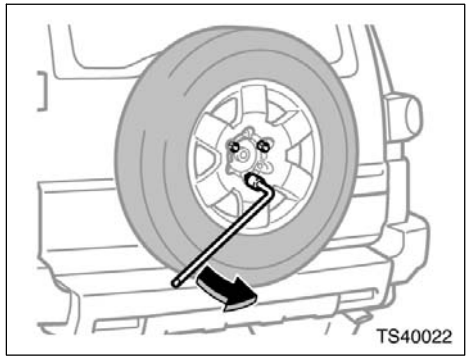
Turn the jack joint by hand.

To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.
To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.



To remove the spare tire on the back door:

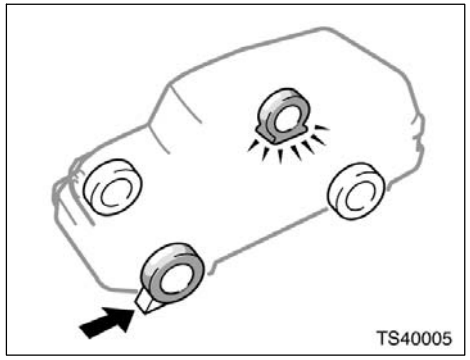
1. Aluminum wheel only—Remove the wheel ornament.



2. Turn the hold–down nuts counter-clockwise with the wheel nut wrench and remove them.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place and secure it to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

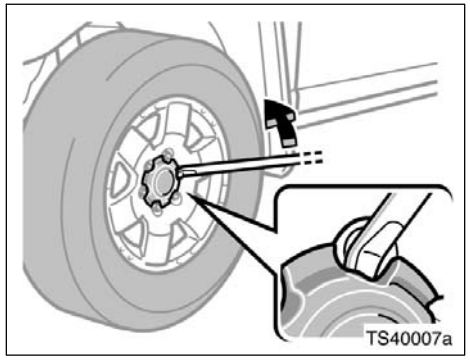
—Blocking the wheel



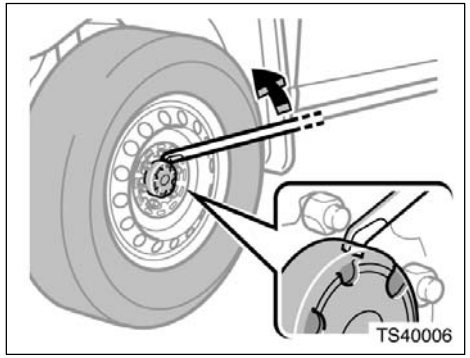
2. **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.**

When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.

—Removing wheel ornament



Aluminum wheel



Steel wheel

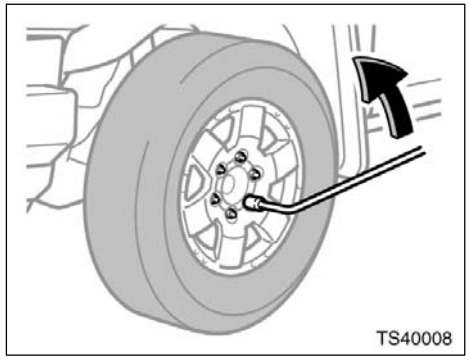
3. Remove the wheel ornament.

Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—Loosening wheel nuts



4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

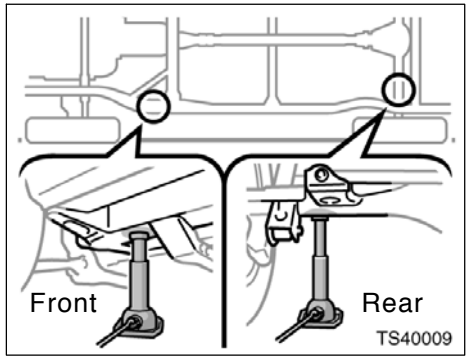
Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

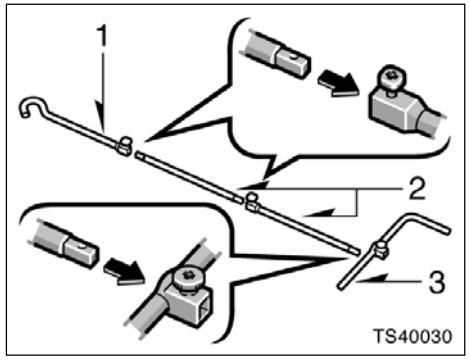
Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one–half turn.

—Positioning the jack

⚠ CAUTION

Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.





5. Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

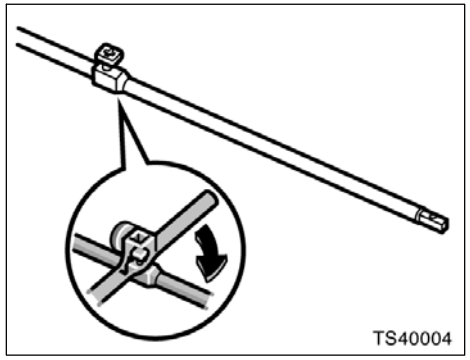
JACK POINTS:

Front—Under the frame side rail
Rear—Under the rear axle housing

Put a jack handle, jack handle extensions and jack handle end together as shown in the illustration.

1. Jack handle end
2. Jack handle extensions
3. Jack handle

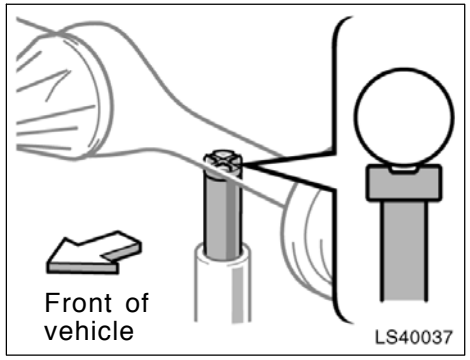
—Raising your vehicle



When connecting the jack handle extension(s) and jack handle end, use the jack handle to tighten the square head bolt. Make sure that the bolt fits into the depression on the joint.

When connecting the jack handle extension with the jack handle, tighten the round head bolt by hand.

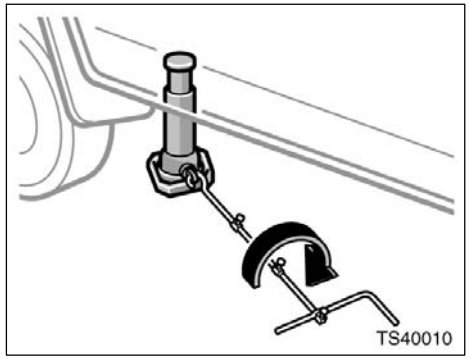
NOTICE
Tighten the square head bolt securely. Otherwise, the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.



6. **After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, as the jack touches the vehicle and begins to fit, double–check that it is properly positioned.**

Rear side only—

When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, make sure the groove on the top of the jack fits with the rear axle housing.



7. **After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.**

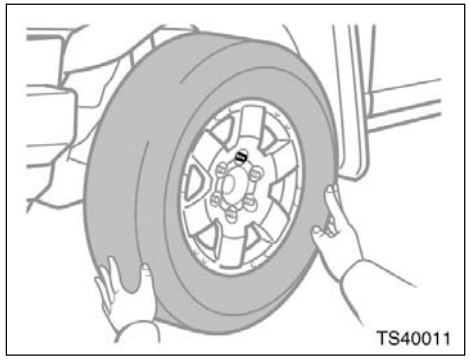
Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

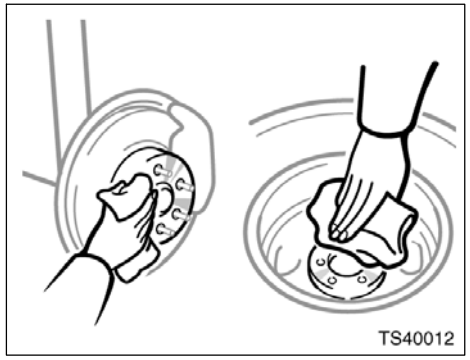
To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle end into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise with the handle.

—Changing wheels

⚠ CAUTION

Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.





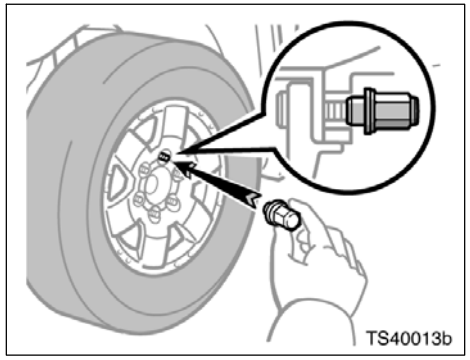
8. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.

Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.

Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal–to–metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving.

—Reinstalling wheel nuts



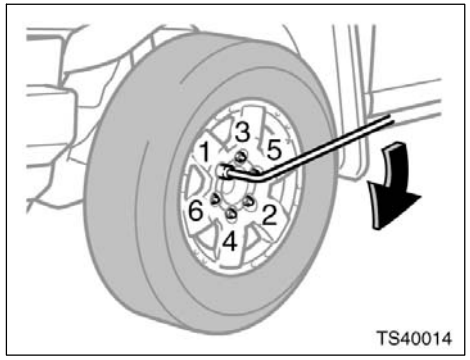
9. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire back and see if you can tighten them more.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. Doing so may lead to overtightening the nuts and damaging the bolts. The nuts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident. If there is oil or grease on any bolt or nut, clean it.

—Lowering your vehicle



10. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.

Turn the jack handle extension counterclockwise with handle to lower the vehicle.

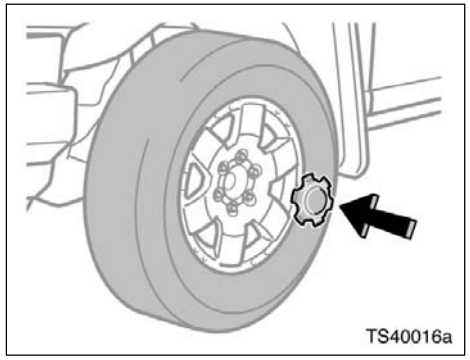
Use only the wheel nut wrench and turn it clockwise to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

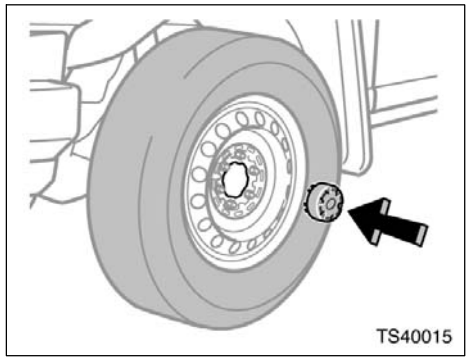
CAUTION

- **When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.**
- **Have the wheel nuts tightened with torque wrench to 113 N·m (11.5 kgf·m, 85 ft·lbf), as soon as possible after changing wheels. Otherwise, the nuts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.**

—Reinstalling wheel ornament



Aluminum wheel



Steel wheel

11. Reinstall the wheel ornament.

Put the wheel ornament into position and then tap it firmly with the side or heel of your hand to snap it into place.

CAUTION

- **Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.**
- **Do not attach a heavily damaged plastic wheel ornament. It may fly off the wheel and cause accidents while the vehicle is moving.**

NOTICE

Steel wheel: To prevent damage to the wheel ornament, do not attach it to the wheel on the back door.

—After changing wheels

12. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designated on page 320 in Section 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

13. Restow all the tools, jack and flat tire securely.

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified on page 320 in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tire are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

If your vehicle becomes stuck

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward.

If your vehicle is equipped with the "AUTO LSD" system, you can use it in this situation. (For details, see "AUTO LSD system" on page 127 in Section 1–7.)

If your vehicle is equipped with the rear differential lock system, you can use it in this situation. (For details, see "Rear differential lock system" on page 132 in Section 1–7.)

⚠ CAUTION

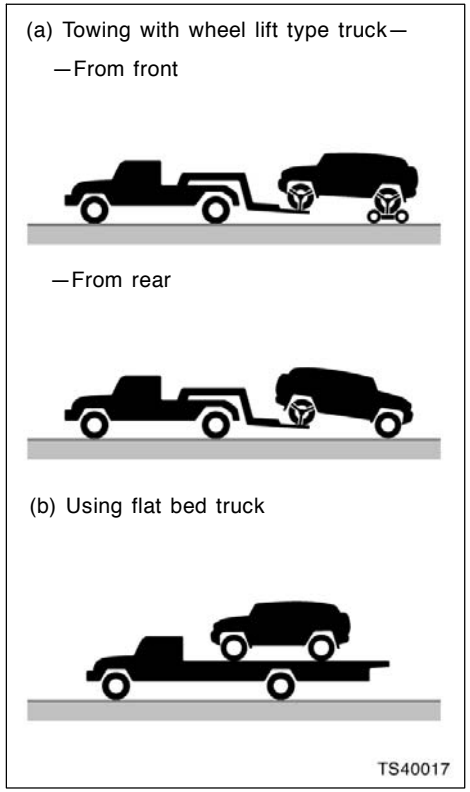
Do not attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTICE

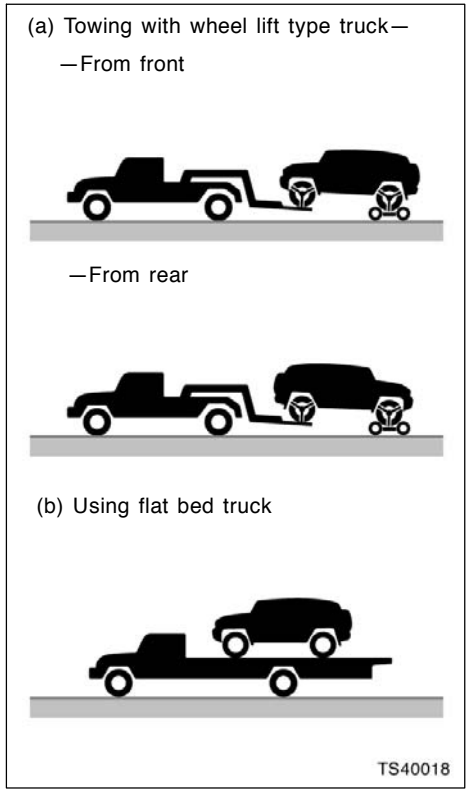
If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.

- ***Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.***
- ***Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.***
- ***If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.***

If your vehicle needs to be towed—



Two–wheel drive models



Four–wheel drive models

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "—Emergency towing" on page 265 in this Section.

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS:

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

Two–wheel drive models—

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck

From front—Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

NOTICE

Never tow a vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

From rear—Place the ignition key in the "ACC" position.

NOTICE

- ***When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.***
- ***Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position, as the steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight while towing.***

(b) Using flat bed truck

Four–wheel drive models—

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck

FULL–TIME FOUR–WHEEL DRIVE MODELS

Use a towing dolly under the wheels not lifted by the truck.

PART–TIME FOUR–WHEEL DRIVE MODELS

From front—Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

NOTICE

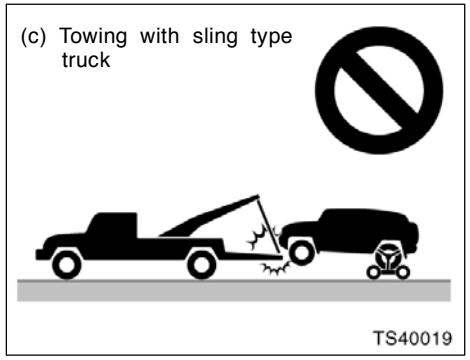
Never tow a vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

From rear—We recommend using a towing dolly under the front wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position, put the transmission in "N" and the transfer in "H2".

NOTICE

- ***When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.***
- ***Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.***

(b) Using flat bed truck



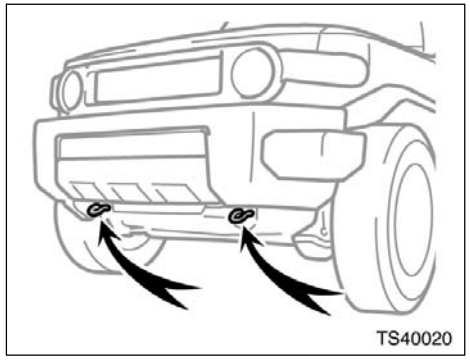
All models—

(c) Towing with sling type truck

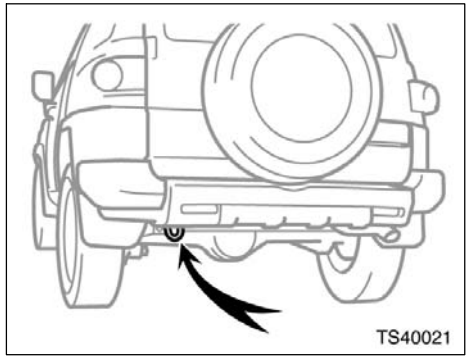
NOTICE

Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.

—Emergency towing



Front



Rear

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelets under the front of the vehicle or the left emergency towing eyelet under the rear of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing vehicles.

Vehicles with an automatic transmission, use only the front towing eyelet when towing your vehicle.

NOTICE

- ***Only use specified towing eyelet; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.***
- ***Vehicles with an automatic transmission, never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.***

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard–surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

CAUTION

Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and towing cable or chain. The eyelet and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.

NOTICE

Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelet provided.

Before towing, release the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral (manual) or “N” (automatic). The key must be in “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running).

Four–wheel drive models—On part–time four–wheel drive models, put the transfer in “H2”. On full–time four–wheel drive models, unlock the center differential.

CAUTION

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

—Emergency towing eyelet precautions

- Before emergency towing, check that the eyelet is not broken or damaged and that the installation bolts are not loose.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the eyelet.
- Do not jerk the eyelet. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the eyelet, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ CAUTION

If the emergency towing eyelet is used to get out when your vehicle becomes struck in mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power, make sure to observe the precautions mentioned below. Otherwise, excessive stress will be put on the eyelet and the towing cable or chain may break, causing serious injury or damage.

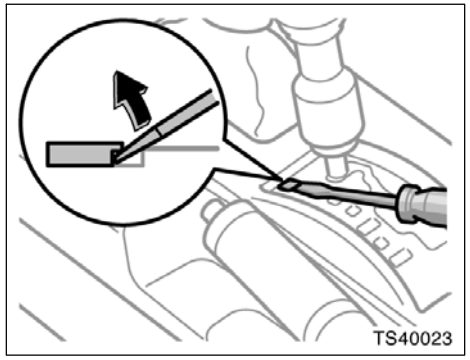
- **If the towing vehicle can hardly move, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**

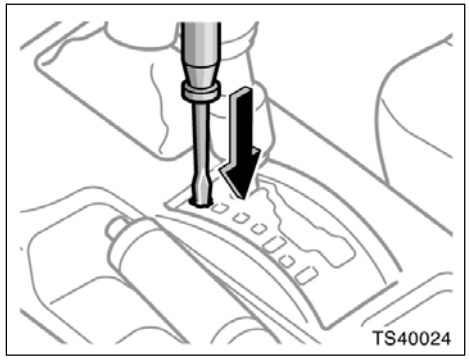
—Tips for towing a stuck vehicle

The following methods are effective to get out when your vehicle is struck in mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power. Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. In addition, keep away from the vehicles and towing cable or chain when towing.

- Remove the soil and sand in the front and the back of the tires.
- Place a stone or wood under the tires.

If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever





If you cannot shift the selector lever out of the "P" position to other positions even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button as follows:

1. **Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position. Make sure the parking brake is applied.**
2. **Pry up the cover with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent.**
3. **Insert the screwdriver or equivalent into the hole to push down the shift lock override button. You can shift out of the "P" position only while pushing the button.**
4. **Shift into the "N" position.**
5. **Insert the cover.**
6. **Start the engine. For your safety, keep the brake pedal depressed.**

Be sure to have the system checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If you lose your keys

You can purchase a new key at your Toyota dealer if you can give them the key number.

See the suggestion given in "Keys" on page 10 in Section 1–2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter

You can purchase a new wireless remote control transmitter at your Toyota dealer.

Have the registered identification numbers of your transmitters deleted from your vehicle by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft or an accident. Then, have the identification number of your new transmitter registered. At the same time, you must bring all of the remaining transmitters to have them registered again as well.

You can use the wireless remote control system with the new transmitter. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

SECTION 5

CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

Corrosion prevention and appearance care

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion 272
Washing and waxing your Toyota 273
Cleaning the interior 275

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through the diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, helps prevent corrosion and provides you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long–term corrosion prevention.

The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:

- The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard–to–reach areas under the vehicle.
- Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:

- Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the sea–coast or in areas of industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.
- Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High ambient temperatures can cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which do not dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:

Wash your vehicle frequently. It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

- If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.
- High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle's underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.
- Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See "Washing and waxing your Toyota" on page 273 in this Section for more tips.

Check the condition of your vehicle's paint and trim. If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

Check the interior of your vehicle. Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

Use mud shields on your wheels. If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full–size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp as to cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

Washing and waxing your Toyota

Washing your Toyota

Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- When driving in a coastal area
- When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze
- When exposed to coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect
- When driving in areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust or chemical substances
- When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

Hand–washing your Toyota

Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not warm to the touch.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.**
- **Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.**

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car–wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Fuel filler door: Do not apply water (high–pressure car wash, for example) at or near the fuel tank inlet with the fuel filler door opened. If the water enters the air vent, you may experience trouble with refueling or rough engine idling.

Plastic wheel ornaments: The plastic wheel ornaments are damaged easily by organic substances. If any organic substances splash an ornament, be sure to wash them off with water and check if the ornament is damaged.

Aluminum wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Exterior lights: Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub them with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, benzine or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.***
- ***Do not scrub any part of the vehicle with a hard brush, which may cause damage.***

Automatic car wash

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some types of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colors. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the antenna, make sure it is removed before driving your Toyota through an automatic car wash.

Waxing your Toyota

Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota's finish.

Apply wax once a month or if the vehicle surface does not repel water well.

1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car–cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.

Windshield washer nozzles: Make sure that the nozzles do not become blocked when waxing. If a nozzle becomes blocked, contact your Toyota dealer to have the vehicle serviced.

NOTICE

If a nozzle becomes blocked, do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Exterior lights: Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses. If you accidentally put wax on the light surfaces, wipe or wash it off.

3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

Cleaning the interior

CAUTION

- **Vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags:**

  Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. This may prevent the side airbags and curtain shield airbags from activating correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.

- **Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.**

Vinyl interior

The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt does not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming–type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTICE

Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.

Carpets

Use a good foam–type shampoo to clean the carpets.

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol cans and others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

Seat belts

The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.***
- ***Do not use the belts until they become dry.***

Windows

The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.

NOTICE

When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.

Air conditioning control panel, audio panel, instrument panel, console panel and switches

Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.***
- ***If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.***
- ***If you use a liquid car freshener, do not apill the liquid onto the vehicle's interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.***

Leather interior

The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

NOTICE

- ***If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.***
- ***Never use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol or gasoline, or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discoloring.***
- ***Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fiber cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.***
- ***Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.***
- ***Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.***
- ***The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.***
- ***Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discoloration or staining.***

If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.

SECTION 6

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Vehicle maintenance and care

Maintenance requirements 280
General maintenance 281
Does your vehicle need repairing? 283
Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs 284

For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Maintenance requirements

Your Toyota vehicle has been designed for fewer maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save both your time and money. However, each regular maintenance, as well as day–to–day care, is more important than ever before to ensure smooth, and trouble–free, safe, and economical drivings.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure the specified maintenance, including general maintenance service, is performed. Note that both the new vehicle and emission control system warranties specify that proper maintenance and care must be performed. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.

General maintenance

General maintenance items are those day–to–day care practices that are important to your vehicle for proper operation. It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that the general maintenance items are performed regularly.

These checks or inspections can be done either by yourself or a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to do them at a nominal cost.

Scheduled maintenance

The scheduled maintenance items listed in the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" are those required to be serviced at regular intervals.

For details of your maintenance schedule, read the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

It is recommended that any replacement parts used for maintenance or for the repair of the emission control system be Toyota supplied.

The owner may elect to use non–Toyota supplied parts for replacement purposes without invalidating the emission control system warranty. However, use of replacement parts which are not of equivalent quality may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.

You may also elect to have maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and system performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual without invalidating this warranty. See "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for complete warranty information.

Where to go for service?

Toyota technicians are well–trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in–dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

You can be confident that your Toyota dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

Your copy of the repair order is proof that all required maintenance has been performed for warranty coverage. If any problems should arise with your vehicle while under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it. Again, be sure to keep a copy of the repair order for any service performed on your Toyota.

What about do–it–yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented on page 285 in Section 7.

If you are a skilled do–it–yourself mechanic, the Toyota service manuals are recommended. Please be aware that do–it–yourself maintenance can affect your warranty coverage. See “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the details.

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed as frequently as specified. In addition to checking the items listed, if you notice any unusual noise, smell or vibration, you should investigate the cause or take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop immediately. It is recommended that any problem you notice be brought to the attention of your dealer or the qualified service shop for their advice.

⚠ CAUTION

Make these checks only with adequate ventilation if you run the engine.

IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Items listed below should be checked from time to time, e.g. each time when refueling.

Washer fluid

Make sure there is sufficient fluid in the tank. See page 309 in Section 7–3 for additional information.

Engine coolant level

Make sure the coolant level is between the “F” and “L” lines on the see–through reservoir when the engine is cold. See page 294 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

Radiator, condenser and hoses

Check that the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt, or insects. See page 295 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

Battery condition

Check the battery condition by the indicator color. See page 306 in Section 7–3 for additional information.

Brake fluid level

Make sure the brake fluid level is correct. See page 295 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

Engine oil level

Check the level on the dipstick with the engine turned off and the vehicle parked on a level spot. See page 292 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

Power steering fluid level

Check the level through the reservoir. The level should be in the “HOT” or “COLD” range depending on the fluid temperature. See page 296 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

Exhaust system

If you notice any change in the sound of the exhaust or smell exhaust fumes, have the cause located and corrected immediately. (See “Engine exhaust cautions” on page 209 in Section 2.)

INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Items listed below should be checked regularly, e.g. while performing periodic services, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Lights

Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all working. Check headlight aim.

Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

Check that all service reminder indicators and warning buzzers function properly.

Steering wheel

Check that it has the specified free play. Be alert for changes in steering condition, such as hard steering or strange noise.

Seats

Check that all front seat controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in any position. Check that the head restraint move up and down smoothly and that the locks hold securely in any latched position. For folding–down rear seatbacks and swing–up rear seat cushions, check that the latches lock securely.

Seat belts

Check that the seat belt system such as buckles, retractors and anchors operate properly and smoothly. Make sure that the belt webbing is not cut, frayed, worn or damaged.

Accelerator pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation and uneven pedal effort or catching.

Brake pedal

Check the pedal for smooth operation and that the pedal has the proper clearance. Check the brake booster function.

Brakes

In a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

Parking brake

Check that the lever has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism

On a safe incline, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in “P” position and all brakes released.

OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

Items listed below should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Fluid leaks

Check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water or other fluid after the vehicle has been parked for a while. If you smell fuel fumes or notice any leak, have the cause found and corrected immediately.

Doors and engine hood

Check that all doors including back door operate smoothly and all latches lock securely. Make sure the engine hood secondary latch secures the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressure with a gauge every two weeks, or at least once a month. See page 297 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

Tire surface and wheel nuts

Check the tires carefully for cuts, damage or excessive wear. See page 299 in Section 7–2 for additional information. When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check the nuts for looseness. Tighten them if necessary.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.) See page 301 in Section 7–2 for additional information.

Does your vehicle need repairing?

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip–offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (however, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat–looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake or clutch pedal; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On–Board Diagnostics) checks.

The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system. When the OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. In this case, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Even if the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test as readiness codes have not been set in the OBD system.

Readiness codes are automatically set during ordinary driving. However, when the battery is disconnected or run down, the codes are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the codes may not be completely set.

Also, if the malfunction indicator lamp had come on recently due to temporary malfunction such as a loose fuel tank cap, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips, but the error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless about 40 trips or more are taken.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test even the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re–testing.

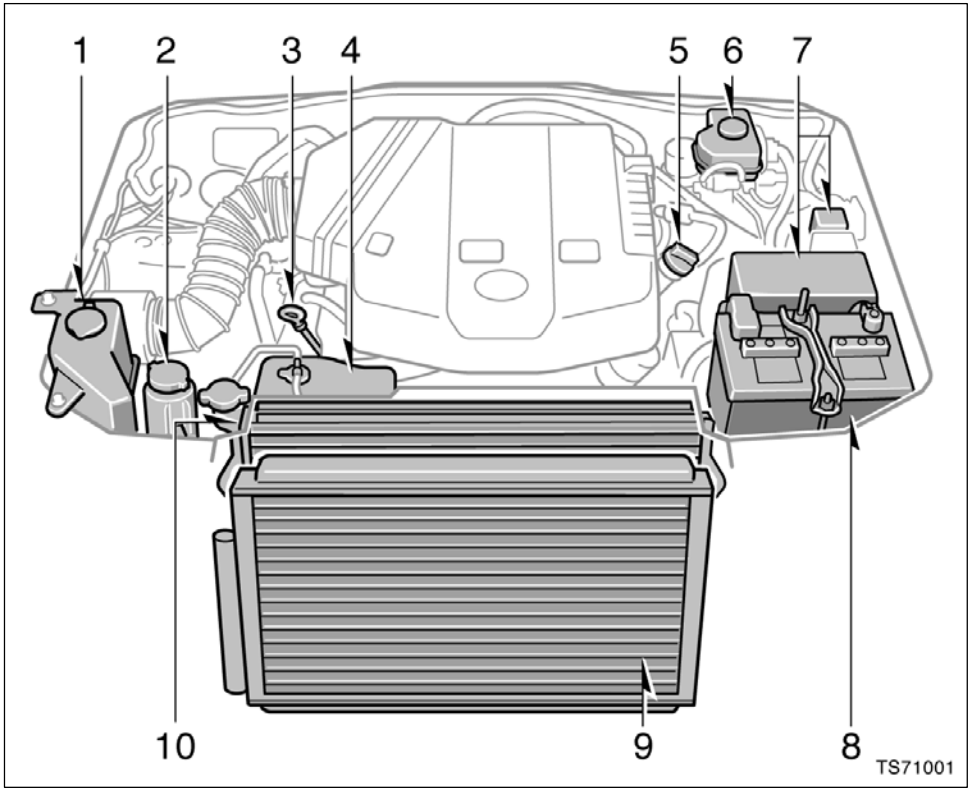
SECTION 7–1

DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Introduction

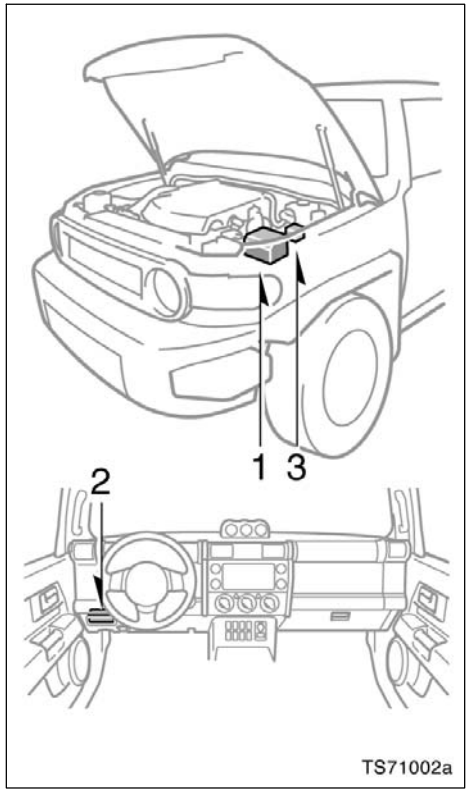
Engine compartment overview 286
Fuse locations 287
Do–it–yourself service precautions 288
Parts and tools 289

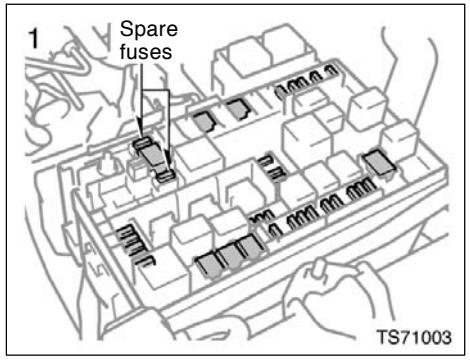
Engine compartment overview

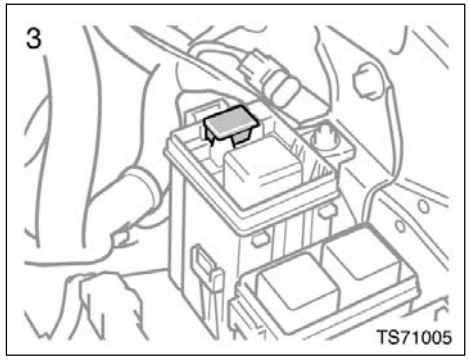


1. Windshield and back window washer fluid tank
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
3. Engine oil level dipstick
4. Engine coolant reservoir
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Brake fluid reservoir
7. Fuse blocks
8. Battery
9. Condenser
10. Radiator

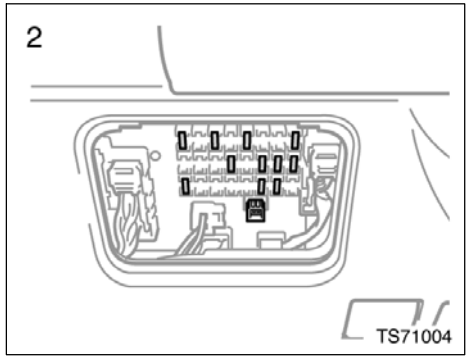
Fuse locations







Vehicles with power outlet (115 VAC) only



Do–it–yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this Section.

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

Performing do–it–yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect your warranty coverage. Read the separate Toyota Warranty statement for details and suggestions.

This Section gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Section 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

For information on tools and parts for do–it–yourself maintenance, see “Parts and tools” on page 289 in this Section.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)**
- **Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering fluid reservoir and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.**
- **If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.**
- **Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.**
- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.**
- **Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.**
- **Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.**
- **Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.**
- **Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.**
- **Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.**

NOTICE

- ***Remember that battery and ignition cables carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.***
- ***Add only "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology to fill the radiator. "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water (for the U.S.A.) or 55% coolant and 45% deionized water (for Canada).***
- ***If you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.***
- ***Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plug holes.***
- ***Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.***
- ***Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid, or the transmission could be damaged.***
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.***
- ***Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.***
- ***When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.***

Parts and tools

Here is a list of parts and tools you will need to perform do–it–yourself maintenance. Remember all Toyota parts are designed in metric sizes, so your tools must be metric.

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

Parts (if level is low):

- "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent

  See page 293 in Section 7–2 for details about engine oil selection.

Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding oil)

CHECKING THE ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

Parts (if level is low):

- "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology.

  "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water (for the U.S.A.) or 55% coolant and 45% deionized water (for Canada).

Tools:

- Funnel (only for adding coolant)

CHECKING BRAKE FLUID

Parts (if level is low):

- SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID

Parts (if level is low):

- Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tools:

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

CHECKING BATTERY CONDITION

Tools:

- Warm water
- Baking soda
- Grease
- Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

Parts (if replacement is necessary):

- Fuse with same amperage rating as original

ADDING WASHER FLUID

Parts:

- Water
- Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

Tools:

- Funnel

REPLACING LIGHT BULBS

Parts:

- Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original (See charts in “Replacing light bulbs” on page 309 in Section 7–3.)

Tools:

- Screwdriver

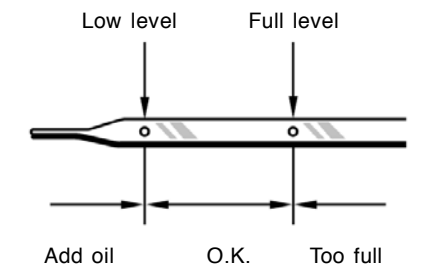
SECTION 7–2

DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Engine and Chassis

Checking the engine oil level 292
Checking the engine coolant level 294
Checking the radiator and condenser 295
Checking brake fluid 295
Checking power steering fluid 296
Checking tire inflation pressure 297
Checking and replacing tires 299
Rotating tires 301
Installing snow tires and chains 302
Replacing wheels 303
Aluminum wheel precautions 304

Checking the engine oil level



With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

1. To get a correct reading, the vehicle should be on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull the dipstick out, hold a rag under the end and wipe it clean.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level while holding a rag under the end.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.

NOTICE

Be careful not to drop engine oil on the vehicle components.

If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick. We recommend that you use a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to raise the level between low and full on the dipstick is indicated as follows:
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)

For the engine oil capacity, see “Service specifications” on page 317 in Section 8.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand–tight.

NOTICE

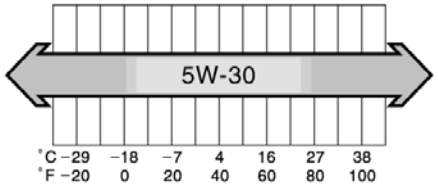
- ***Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.***
- ***Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.***
- ***Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.***

ENGINE OIL SELECTION

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity:
SAE 5W–30



SAE 5W–30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 5W–30 is not available, SAE 10W–30 may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W–30 at the next oil change.

API-02

Oil identification mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

To ensure excellent lubrication performance for your engine, “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is available, which has been specifically tested and approved for all Toyota engines.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details about “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”.

Checking the engine coolant level

Look at the see–through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add the coolant. (For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” described below.)

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the “F” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot.

Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system.

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

For the U.S.A.—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –35°C (–31°F).

For Canada—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about –42°C (–44°F).

NOTICE

Do not use plain water alone.

Toyota recommends “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”, which has been tested to ensure that it will not cause corrosion nor result in malfunction of your engine coolant system with proper usage. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is formulated with long–life hybrid organic acid technology and has been specifically designed to avoid engine cooling system malfunction on Toyota vehicles.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Checking the radiator and condenser

If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer.

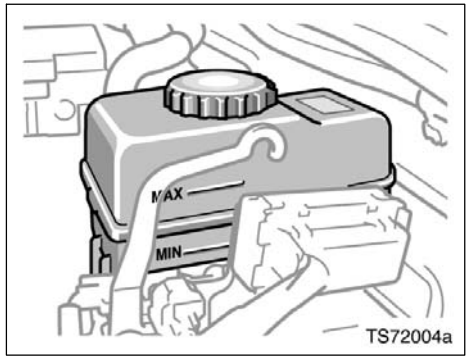
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, be careful not to touch the radiator or condenser when the engine is hot.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the radiator and condenser, do not perform the work by yourself.

Checking brake fluid



To check the fluid level, simply look at the see–through reservoir. The level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem.

If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.

Refilling brake fluid:

1. Turn the ignition switch off.
2. Depress the brake pedal more than 20 times (until the brake pedal resistance decreases and pedal travel increases).
3. Remove the reservoir cover by hand. Add brake fluid up to the “MAX” line.

If you do not follow the procedure above, the reservoir may overflow.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.

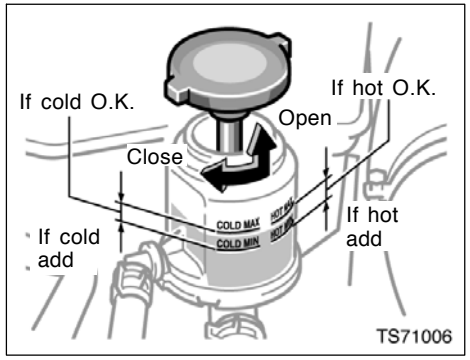
⚠ CAUTION

Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still feel uncomfortable with your hands or eyes, go to the doctor.

NOTICE

If you spill some of the fluid, be sure to wipe it off to prevent it from damaging the parts or paintwork.

Checking power steering fluid



Check the fluid level through the reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (60°C—80°C or 140°F—175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C or 50°F—85°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

Clean all dirt from the outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the “COLD” range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the “HOT” range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the reservoir cap, turn it counterclockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the reservoir cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

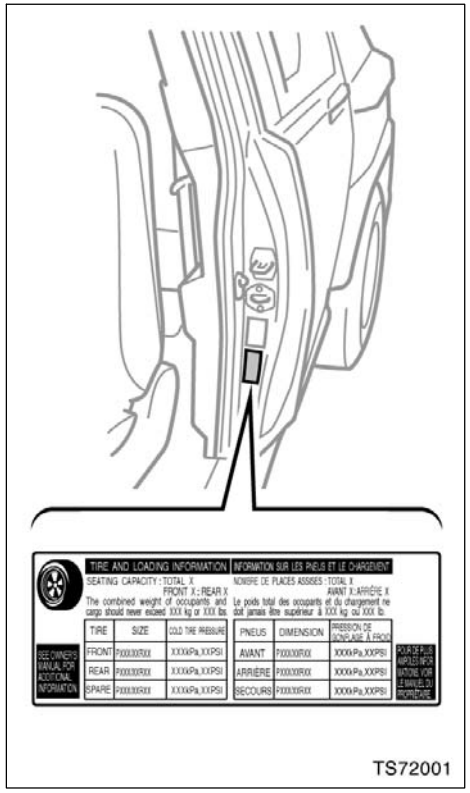
⚠ CAUTION

The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTICE

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.

Checking tire inflation pressure



Keep your tire inflation pressures at the proper level.

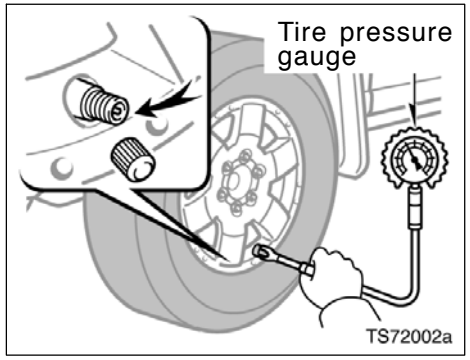
The recommended cold tire inflation pressures, tire sizes and the combined weight of occupants and cargo (vehicle capacity weight) are described on pages 316 and 320. They are also described on the tire and loading information label as shown.

You should check the tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. And do not forget the spare!

The following instructions for checking tire inflation pressure should be observed:

- **The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- **Always use a tire pressure gauge.** The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- **Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.** It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- **Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.** Passenger and luggage weight should be located so that the vehicle is balanced.



INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

1. Remove the tire valve cap.
2. Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge to the tire valve.
3. Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.
4. In case the tire inflation pressure is not within the prescribed range, insert the compressed air from the valve. In case of applying too much air, press the center of the valve and release the air to adjust.
5. After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
6. Install the tire valve cap.

If a gauge and air pump are not available, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps. Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

Incorrect tire inflation pressure may waste fuel, reduce the comfort of driving, reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and cause an accident resulting in death or serious injuries.

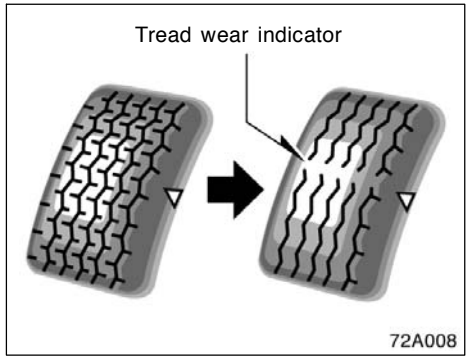
Low tire pressure (underinflation)—

- **Excessive wear**
- **Uneven wear**
- **Poor handling**
- **Possibility of blowouts from an overheated tire**
- **Poor sealing of the tire bead**
- **Wheel deformation and/or tire separation**
- **A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards**

High tire pressure (overinflation)—

- **Poor handling**
- **Excessive wear**
- **Uneven wear**
- **A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards**

Checking and replacing tires



CHECKING YOUR TIRES

Check the tire's tread for tread wear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires. The location of tread wear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

The tires on your Toyota have built–in tread wear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).

If you have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage, the tire should be replaced.

If a tire often goes flat or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage, it should be replaced. If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

If air loss occurs while driving, do not continue driving. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire beyond repair.

Any tires which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This applies also to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

REPLACING YOUR TIRES

When replacing a tire, use a tire of the same size and construction, and the same or greater maximum load as the originally installed tires. Also, on four–wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

Check that the maximum load of the replaced tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater. As for the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire, and as for the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR), see the Certification Label.

For details about the side wall of the tire and the Certification Label, see pages 215 and 217.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- **Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias–ply tires on your vehicle, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four–wheel drive models: Do not use tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

Toyota recommends all tires be replaced at a time as a set.

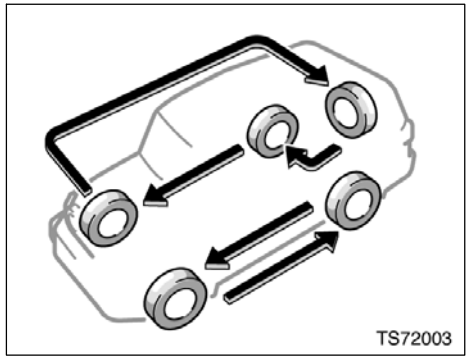
See "If you have a flat tire" on page 253 for tire change procedure.

When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.

An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.

Rotating tires



To equalize the wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".) However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

See "If you have a flat tire" on page 253 in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out–of–balance wheels, or severe braking.

Installing snow tires and chains

WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS

Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

SNOW TIRE SELECTION

If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Also, on four–wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- **Do not use snow tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four–wheel drive models: Do not use snow tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION

Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Installing snow tires on the rear wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tires, you should store them in a cool dry place.

Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.**
- **Never drive over 120 km/h (75 mph) with any type of snow tires.**

TIRE CHAIN SELECTION

Use the tire chains of correct size.

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check local regulations before installing chains.

CHAIN INSTALLATION

Install the chains on the rear tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the front tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked–wheel braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **When driving with chains installed, be sure to drive carefully. Slow down before entering curves to avoid losing control of the vehicle. Otherwise an accident may occur.**

Replacing wheels

WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.

If you fail to replace a damaged wheel, the tire may slip off the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

WHEEL SELECTION

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- **Do not use wheels other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four–wheel drive models:**
  Do not use wheels of different brands, sizes and types, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- When installing aluminum wheels, check that the wheel nuts are tight after driving your vehicle the first 1600 km (1000 miles).
- If you have rotated, repaired or changed your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- When using tire chains, be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels.
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminum wheels.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminum wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

SECTION 7–3

DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Electrical components

Checking battery condition 306
Battery recharging precautions 307
Checking and replacing fuses 308
Adding washer fluid 309
Replacing light bulbs 309

Checking battery condition— —Precautions

⚠ CAUTION

BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.

- **Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.**
- **Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.**

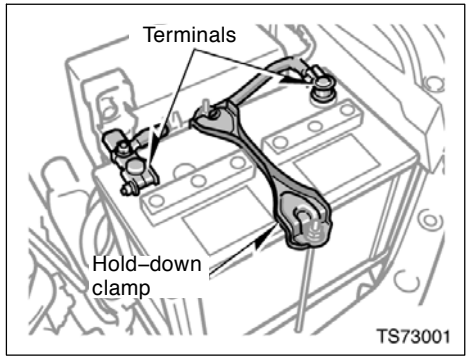
The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

- **Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.**
- **Never ingest electrolyte.**
- **Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.**
- **Keep children away from the battery.**

EMERGENCY MEASURES

- **If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**
- **If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.**
- **If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.**
- **If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.**

—Checking battery exterior



Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold–down clamp.

a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.

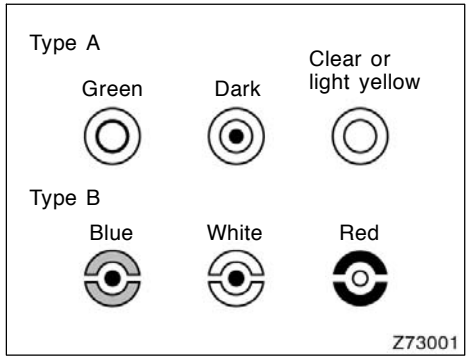
b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.

c. Tighten the hold–down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

NOTICE

- ***Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.***
- ***When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal ("–" mark) first and reinstall it last.***
- ***Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.***
- ***Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.***

—Checking battery condition



CHECKING BY INDICATOR

Check the battery condition by the indicator color.

Indicator color		Condition
Type A	Type B	
Green	Blue	Good
Dark	White	Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.
Clear or light yellow	Red	Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.

Battery recharging precautions

During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.

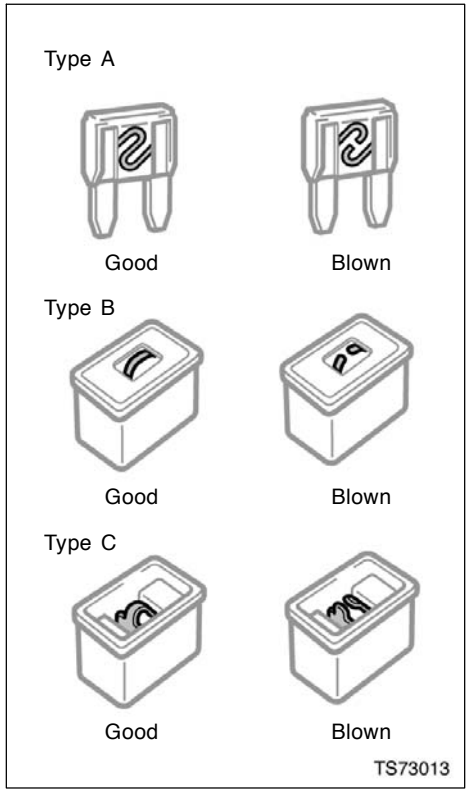
⚠ CAUTION

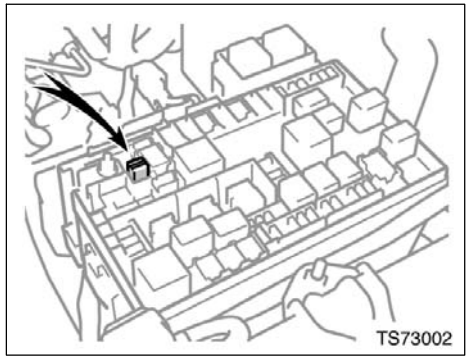
- **Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.**
- **Only do a slow charge (5 A or less). Charging at a quicker rate is dangerous. The battery may explode, causing personal injuries.**

NOTICE

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Checking and replacing fuses





If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.

See “Fuse locations” on page 287 in Section 7–1 for locations of the fuses.

Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull the suspected fuse straight out and check it.

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See page 321 in Section 8 for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by using the pull–out tool. The location of the pull–out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the “PWR OUTLET” fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower, but as close to the rating as possible. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.

Adding washer fluid

If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below the freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.

Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

The high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To prevent burning yourself, do not replace the light bulbs while they are hot.**
- **Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.**

NOTICE

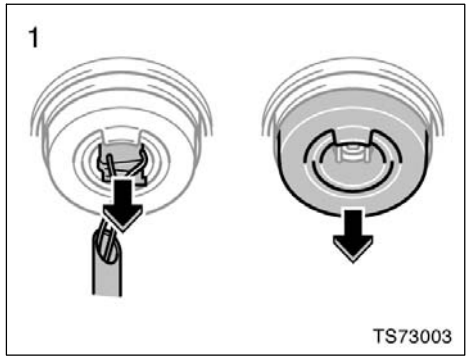
Only use a bulb of the listed type.

The inside of the lens of exterior lights such as headlights may temporarily fog up when the lens becomes wet in the rain or in a car wash. This is not a problem because the fogging is caused by the temperature difference between the outside and inside of the lens, just like the windshield fogs up in the rain. However, if there is a large drop of water on the inside of the lens, or if there is water pooled inside the light, contact your Toyota dealer.

Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Headlights	—	60/55	A
Front turn signal/ parking and front side marker lights	—	21/5	B
Outside rear view mirror illumination lights	—	5	C
Rear turn signal lights	5674	21	D
Tail/stop and rear side marker lights	7443	21/5	C
Back–up lights	921	18	C
License plate lights	—	5	C
Interior light	—	8	E
Luggage compart-ment light	—	8	E

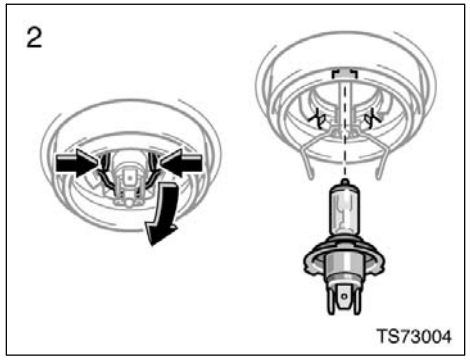
A: HB2 halogen
B: Single end bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
E: Double end bulbs

—Headlights



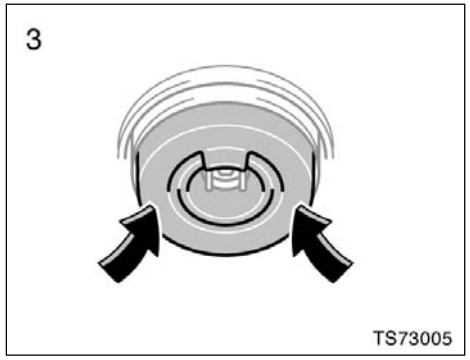
1. Open the hood. Unplug the connector. Remove the rubber cover.

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



2. **Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and the bulb retaining spring.**

To install a bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.

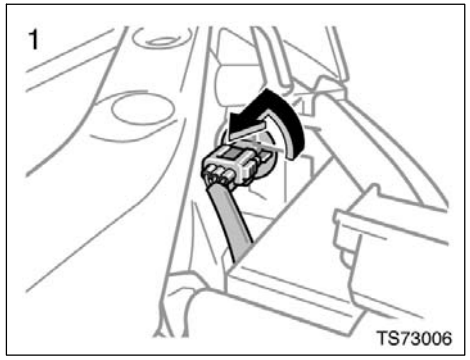


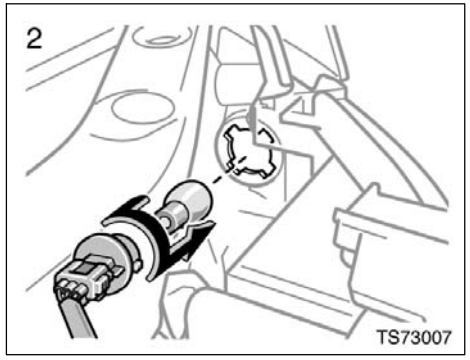
3. **Install the rubber cover as shown and fit it securely on the boss. Plug in the connector.**

Make sure the rubber cover fits securely on the connector and the headlight body.

Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

—Front turn signal/parking and front side marker lights



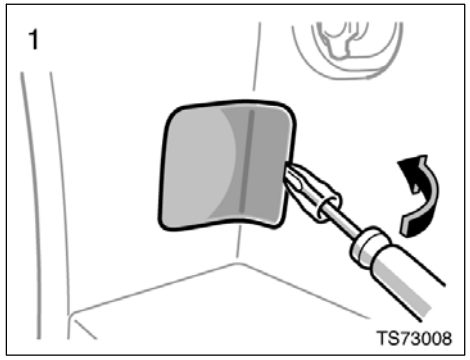


—Outside rear view mirror illumination lights (on some models)

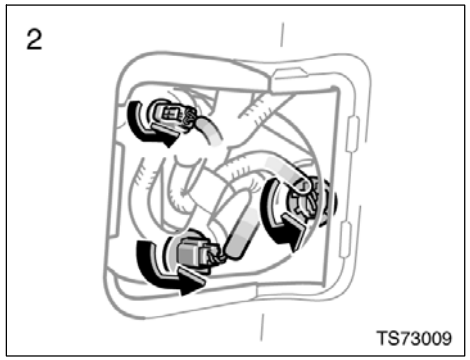
If either the left or right outside rear view mirror illumination light burns out, contact your Toyota dealer.

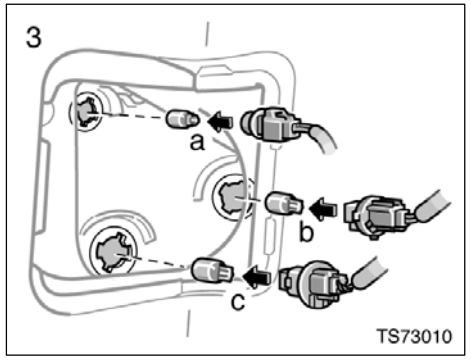
NOTICE
Do not try to replace the outside rear view mirror illumination light bulbs by yourself. You may damage the vehicle.

—Tail/stop and rear side marker, rear turn signal and back–up lights



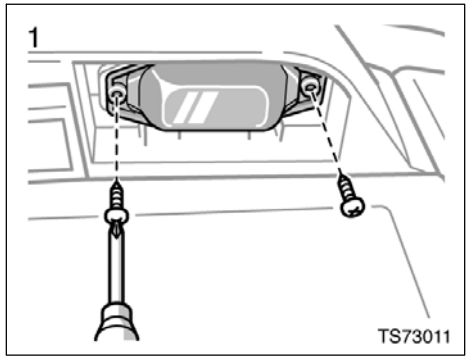
Use a flathead screwdriver which is wrapped with a cloth.



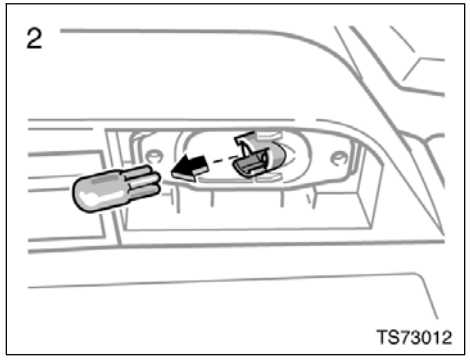


a: Back–up light
b: Tail/stop and rear side marker lights
c: Rear turn signal light

—License plate lights



Use a Phillips–head screwdriver.



SECTION 8

SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications

Dimensions and weights 316
Engine 316
Fuel 316
Service specifications 317
Tires 320
Fuses 321

Dimensions and weights

Overall length	mm (in.)	4670	(183.9)
Overall width	mm (in.)	1905	(75.0)
Overall height*1	mm (in.)	1810	(71.3)*2
	mm (in.)	1830	(72.0)*3
Wheelbase	mm (in.)	2690	(105.9)
Front tread	mm (in.)	1605	(63.2)
Rear tread	mm (in.)	1605	(63.2)
Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage)	kg (lb.)	540	(1190)
Towing capacity (trailer weight + cargo weight)	kg (lb.)	2268	(5000)

*1: Unladen vehicle
*2: Two–wheel drive models
*3: Four–wheel drive models

Engine

Model:
4.0L V6 (1GR–FE)

Type:
6 cylinder V type, 4 cycle, gasoline

Bore and stroke, mm (in.):
94.0 × 95.0 (3.70 × 3.74)

Displacement, cm^3 (cu. in.):
3956 (241.4)

Fuel

Fuel type:
Select premium unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher for optimum engine performance.

Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.):
72 (19.0, 15.8)

Service specifications

ENGINE

Valve clearance (engine cold), mm (in.):

Intake	0.15—0.25 (0.006—0.010)
Exhaust	0.29—0.39 (0.011—0.015)

Spark plug type:

DENSO	K20HR–U11
NGK	LFR6C11

Spark plug gap, mm (in.):
1.1 (0.043)

ENGINE LUBRICATION

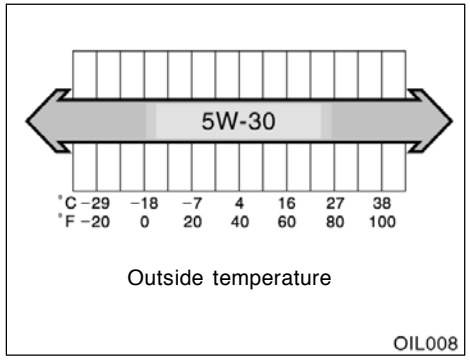
Oil capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

With filter	5.2 (5.5, 4.6)
Without filter	4.9 (5.2, 4.3)

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 5W–30



Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

COOLING SYSTEM

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

With manual transmission	9.4 (9.9, 8.3)
With automatic transmission	9.8 (10.4, 8.6)

Coolant type:

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is used in your Toyota vehicle at factory fill. In order to avoid technical problems, only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non–silicate, non–amine, non–nitrite, and non–borate coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long–life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

Do not use plain water alone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

BATTERY

Open voltage* at 20°C (68°F):

12.6—12.8 V	Fully charged
12.2—12.4 V	Half charged
11.8—12.0 V	Discharged

*: Voltage that is checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off

Charging rates:
5 A max.

CLUTCH

Pedal free play, mm (in.):
5—15 (0.2—0.6)

Fluid type:
SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
1.8 (1.9, 1.6)

Oil type:
Gear Oil API GL–4 or GL–5

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 75W–90

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Fluid capacity (drain and refill),
L (qt., Imp. qt.):
Up to 3.0 (3.2, 2.6)

Fluid type:
Toyota Genuine ATF WS

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special Operating Conditions listed in your "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement". When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" (ATF JWS3324 or NWS9638) to aid in assuring optimum transmission performance.

Notice: Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

TRANSFER (full–time four wheel drive models)

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
1.4 (1.5, 1.2)

Oil type:
Hypoid gear oil API GL–5

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 75W–90

TRANSFER (part–time four wheel drive models)

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
1.0 (1.1, 0.9)

Oil type:
Hypoid gear oil API GL–3

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 75W–90

DIFFERENTIAL

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
Front
Full–time four–wheel drive models
1.4 (1.5, 1.2)
Part–time four–wheel drive models
1.5 (1.6, 1.3)
Rear
Without rear differential lock
3.0 (3.2, 2.6)
With rear differential lock
2.9 (3.1, 2.6)

Oil type:
Hypoid gear oil API GL–5

Recommended oil viscosity:
Front
Full–time four–wheel drive models
Above –18°C (0°F)
SAE 90
Below –18°C (0°F)
SAE 80W or 80W–90

Part–time four–wheel drive models
SAE 75W–90

Rear
Above –18°C (0°F)
SAE 90
Below –18°C (0°F)
SAE 80W or 80W–90

CHASSIS LUBRICATION

Propeller shafts:

Spiders
Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

Slide yokes
Molybdenum–disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or lithium base multipurpose grease, NLGI No.2

BRAKES

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) with the engine running, mm (in.):
54 (2.1)

Pedal free play, mm (in.):
1—6 (0.04—0.24)

Pad wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Lining wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Parking brake adjustment when depressed with the force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44.1 lbf):
5—7 clicks

Fluid type:
SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

STEERING

Wheel free play:
Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Power steering fluid type:
Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tires

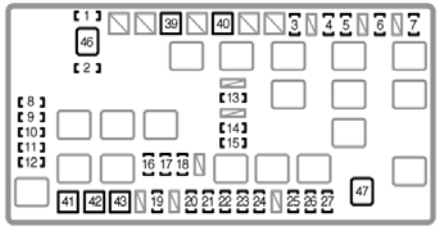
Tire size, cold tire inflation pressure and wheel size:

Tire size	Cold tire inflation pressure kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)			Wheel size
	Front	Rear	Spare	
P265/70R17 113S	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	17 × 7 1/2J

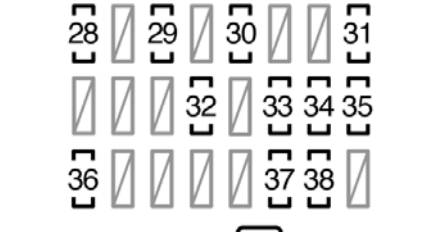
NOTE: For a complete information on tires (e.g. replacing tires or replacing wheels), see “Checking tire inflation pressure” through “Aluminum wheel precautions”, pages 297 through 304 in Section 7–2.

Wheel nut torque, N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):
113 (11.5, 85)

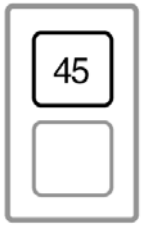
Fuses



Engine compartment



Instrument panel



Engine compartment

Fuses (type A)

1. **SPARE 10 A:** Spare fuse
2. **SPARE 15 A:** Spare fuse
3. **TOWING TAIL 15 A:** Trailer lights
4. **OFFROAD LP 15 A:** Offroad lamp
5. **STOP 10 A:** Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, anti–lock brake system, traction control system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system, “AUTO LSD” system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, shift lock system
6. **AUX LP 15 A:** Driving lamp
7. **OBD 7.5 A:** On–board diagnosis system
8. **HEAD (LO RH) 10 A:** Right–hand headlight (low beam) (vehicles with daytime running light), right–hand headlight (vehicles without daytime running light)
9. **HEAD (LO LH) 10 A:** Left–hand headlight (low beam) (vehicles with daytime running light), left–hand headlight (vehicles without daytime running light)
10. **HEAD (HI RH) 10 A:** Right–hand headlight (high beam)
11. **HEAD (HI LH) 10 A:** Left–hand headlight (high beam)
12. **EFI NO.2 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
13. **DRL 7.5 A:** Daytime running light system
14. **DEFOG 30 A:** Back window defogger
15. **DEFOG NO.2 7.5 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
16. **DOME 10 A:** Interior light, luggage compartment light, clock, accessory meter, meter and gauge

17. **RADIO NO.1 20 A:** Audio system
18. **ECU–B 10 A:** Air conditioning system, multiplex communication system, SRS airbag system, front passenger occupant classification system
19. **ALT–S 7.5 A:** Charging system
20. **HORN 10 A:** Horn
21. **A/F HEATER 15 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
22. **TRN–HAZ 15 A:** Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
23. **ETCS 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system
24. **EFI 20 A:** “EFI NO.2” fuse, Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
25. **DR/LCK 20 A:** Door lock system, multiplex communication system
26. **TOWING 15 A:** Towing converter
27. **RADIO NO.2 20 A:** Audio system
28. **IGN 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, anti–lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, active traction control system, “AUTO LSD” system, SRS airbag system, front passenger occupant classification system
29. **GAUGE 7.5 A:** Meter and gauge
30. **FR WIP–WSH 30 A:** Windshield wipers and washer
31. **4WD/DIFF 20 A:** Four–wheel drive system, rear differential lock system
32. **PWR OUTLET 15 A:** Power outlet
33. **RR WSH 15 A:** Back window wiper and washer, multiplex communication system
34. **ECU–IG 10 A:** Anti–lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, active traction control system, “AUTO LSD” system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, cruise control system, back door lock system, shift lock system, multiplex communication system
35. **IG1 15 A:** Turn signal lights, air conditioning system, charging system, clutch start cancel switch, anti–lock brake system, traction control system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system, “AUTO LSD” system, back–up lights, intuitive parking assist, rear differential lock system, power outlet, accessory meter, meter and gauge
36. **STA 7.5 A:** Starting system, clutch start cancel switch, power outlet
37. **TAIL 10 A:** Tail lights, license plate lights, parking lights, instrument panel light control, illuminations
38. **ACC 7.5 A:** Shift lock system, outside rear view mirrors, audio system, power outlet, clock, accessory meter, multiplex communication system

Fuses (type B)

39. **AM1 50 A:** “ACC”, “ECU–IG”, “IG1”, “PR WSH”, “FR WIP–WSH”, “4WD/DIFF” and “STA” fuses
40. **J/B 50 A:** “TAIL”, “PWR OUTLET”, “POWER”
41. **ABS MTR 40 A:** Anti–lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, active traction control system, “AUTO LSD” system

42. **AM2 30 A:** “IGN” and “GAUGE” fuses, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system
43. **ABS SOL 30 A:** Anti–lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, active traction control system, “AUTO LSD” system
44. **POWER 30 A:** Power windows
45. **AC 115V 80 A:** Power outlet

Fuses (type C)

46. **ALT 120 A:** “AM1”, “AC 115V”, “DEFOG”, “DEFOG NO.2”, “STOP”, “OBD”, “J/B”, “TOWING TAIL”, “AUX LP” and “OFFROAD LP” fuses
47. **HEATER 60 A:** Air conditioning system

SECTION 9

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS FOR U.S. OWNERS

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 326

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.
(Toll–free: 1–800–331–4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll–free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424–9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

¿U –2

Quick index

- If a service reminder indicator or warning buzzer comes on 101
- If your vehicle will not start 248
- If your engine stalls while driving 251
- If your vehicle overheats 252
- If you have a flat tire 253
- If your vehicle needs to be towed 263
- Tips for driving during break–in period 205
- How to start the engine 232
- General maintenance 281

Gas station information

Fuel type:

Premium UNLEADED gasoline, Octane Rating 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher.

See page 205 for detailed information.

Fuel tank capacity:
72 L (19.0 gal., 15.8 Imp. gal.)

Engine oil:
ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

See page 293 for detailed information.

Tire information: See pages 297 through 304.

Tire inflation pressure: See page 320.

Publication No. OM35873U
Part No. 01999-35873
Printed in Japan 01–0610–00 I
FJ¿¿¿¿¿ (¿¿U)

You should know as much about the quality and importance of proper maintenance of your new vehicle as the people who built it.

The Toyota authorized Repair Manual tells you how to maintain your vehicle and enables you to correctly perform your own maintenance.

The best way to keep your new vehicle in top running order is to maintain it properly from the moment you drive it off the showroom floor.

The Toyota authorized Repair Manual is packed with literally everything you need to know to perform your own maintenance in virtually every area of your new vehicle.

Maintenance procedures for the engine, chassis, body, electrical system, and more, are clearly explained and illustrated.

Periodic maintenance and tune–up

Periodic maintenance and tune–up helps to prevent small problems from growing into larger ones later on. The repair manual outlines exactly what maintenance is required and clearly explains how to do the work yourself step–by–step.

Areas covered include such things as spark plug replacement, valve clearance adjustment and engine oil and filter replacement.

Where to obtain the Repair Manual

The repair manual for FJ CRUISER may be purchased from any Toyota dealer or the Material Distribution Center. To purchase the repair manual, please contact your Toyota dealer or call the Material Distribution Center toll–free at 1–800–622–2033.